

The American
Espionage Book
ARTHUR BAKER

ornia
al



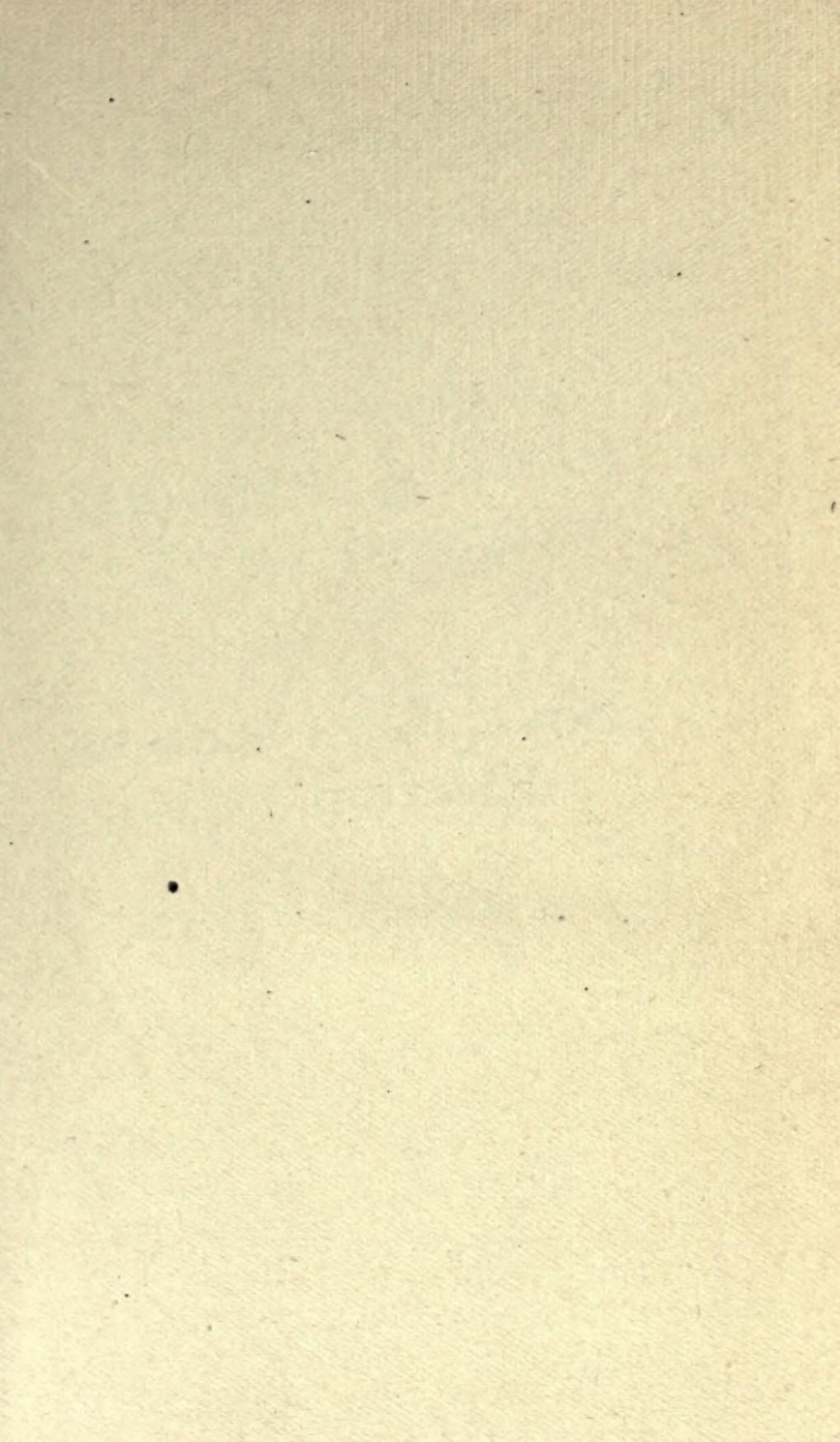
UCSB LIBRARY

X-82869

\$7.50



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation



J. A. WILLIAMS
AGENT
NATIONAL RIP SAW

Sole Agent for the Famous
MOYER & HAYWOOD
SOUVENIR KNIVES.

Boys, don't scab on
Election Day.

THE AMERICAN ESPERANTO BOOK

A COMPENDIUM OF THE INTERNATIONAL
LANGUAGE

ESPERANTO

COMPILED AND EDITED BY
ARTHUR BAKER, A. E. A., EDITOR OF "AMERIKA
ESPERANTISTO," CHICAGO

APPEAL TO REASON
GIRARD :: KANSAS
1907

*Copyright, 1907, by Arthur Baker
All Rights Reserved*



PRESS OF
JOHN F. HIGGINS
CHICAGO

PREFACE

The purpose of Esperanto is to be a *second* language for those persons who have relations with people whose native languages they do not know. This great need of humanity Esperanto supplies. By a few weeks of study, even without the aid of a teacher, one can qualify himself for conversation and correspondence with all the other Esperantists of the world, whatever their nationality. Their number is increasing by hundreds of thousands each year. These facts being established beyond doubt, it would be conferring an undeserved dignity upon those who oppose the language to reply to their arguments. “It has an artificial sound”—so has the voice in the telephone. “It is not artistic”—neither is a steam locomotive. The *usefulness* of Esperanto is so thoroughly established that the discussion of its artistic merits may well be dismissed, with perhaps the observation that the language is frequently mistaken by the uninitiated for Italian or Spanish, popularly supposed to be the most musical of languages.

The aim of this book is to provide, in one volume, the means of acquiring a thorough, practical knowledge of Esperanto. As suggested by its title, the contents are especially adapted to the

American student, due regard being paid to the Americanisms of our language.

Sources of Authority

This volume is based upon the *Ekzercaro*, by Dr. Zamenhof. All the exercises are taken from it and are therefore absolutely authoritative. The notes and translations, with the discussion of the grammar, while containing much original work, are also indebted to the following sources: *The Standard Course of Esperanto*, by George W. Bullen, F. B. E. A.; *Esperanta Sintakso*, by Sro. Paul Fruictier; *Grammar and Commentary*, by Major-General George Cox. The Esperanto-English vocabulary is compiled from the second edition of the *Esperanto-English Dictionary*, by A. Motteau, and *Worterbuch Esperanto-Deutsch*, by Hermann Jurgensen, the latter volume being preferred where the two are not in concord. Supplementing these, the *English-Esperanto Dictionary*, by J. C. O'Connor and C. F. Hayes, is drawn upon for the matter contained in the English-Esperanto vocabulary.

How to Study

Read carefully the first part of the book, pages 7 to 76 inclusive. It is by no means desirable to attempt to assimilate everything set forth in these pages at once, but the student who has forgotten much of English grammar will find his memory refreshed, and the person who has considered him-

self a good grammarian will find that Esperanto may widen his knowledge of the subject.

Upon finishing this matter, return to page 7, and commit to memory the sounds of the Esperanto letters described on this and the four succeeding pages. Then take up, in their order, the exercises. Having finished these and memorized all the words contained in them, you will be able to read readily any ordinary correspondence and literature in the language. This book being a modest compendium of Esperanto material, it has seemed necessary to include in the Esperanto-English vocabulary many unusual words and technical terms, and the wise student will not attempt to burden his memory with such as are outside his own needs and uses.

You may put your knowledge of Esperanto to immediate practical use in reading, or in correspondence for any purpose whatever, with persons in any part of the world. Addresses may be obtained on request (with stamp), from *Amerika Esperantisto, Chicago.*

CONTENTS

| | | |
|--------------------------|-----------|-----|
| Alphabet | - - - - - | 7 |
| Rules of the Grammar | - - - - - | 12 |
| The Article | - - - - - | 19 |
| The Substantive | - - - - - | 20 |
| The Adjective | - - - - - | 24 |
| Pronouns | - - - - - | 26 |
| The Verb | - - - - - | 28 |
| The Participle | - - - - - | 37 |
| The Adverb | - - - - - | 41 |
| The Preposition | - - - - - | 47 |
| The Conjunction | - - - - - | 59 |
| The Interjection | - - - - - | 61 |
| The Numerals | - - - - - | 63 |
| Prefixes and Suffixes | - - - - - | 65 |
| Correlative Words | - - - - - | 70 |
| Capitals and Punctuation | - - - - - | 74 |
| Order of Words | - - - - - | 75 |
| Foreign Names | - - - - - | 76 |
| Exercises | - - - - - | 77 |
| Correspondence | - - - - - | 180 |
| La Esperantismo | - - - - - | 184 |

VOCABULARIES

| | | |
|------------------------------|-----------|----|
| Esperanto-English Vocabulary | - - - - - | 3 |
| English-Esperanto Vocabulary | - - - - - | 77 |

THE AMERICAN ESPERANTO BOOK

THE ALPHABET

The alphabet consists of twenty-eight letters, each representing one sound only:

Aa, Bb, Cc, Ĉĉ, Dd, Ee, Ff, Gg, Ĝĝ, Hh, Ĥĥ,
Ii, Jj, ĴĴ, Kk, Ll, Mm, Nn, Oo, Pp, Rr, Ss, Ŝš,
Tt, Uu, Ŭű, Vv, Zz.

The Names of the Letters A, E, I, O, U (vowels) are the sounds, and those of the consonants are formed by adding the Esperanto noun ending : b bo, c tso, ĉ cho, d do, f fo, g go, ĝ jo, h ho, ĥ hho, j yo, ĵ zho, k ko, l lo, m mo, n no, p po, r ro, s so, ŝ sho, t toe, ŭ wo, v vo, z zo.

SOUNDS

The sound given each letter is the same as in English, with the following exceptions:

A is like *a* in *father*.

C is like *ts* in *hats*.

Ĉ is like *ch* in *chop*.

E is like *a* in *fate* (but not so long).

G is like *g* in *go*.

Ĝ is like *j* in *joy*, or *g* in *George*.

Ĥ is like *ch* in *loch* (See explanation).

I is like *ee* in *see*.

J is like *y* in *yet*.

Ĝ is like *z* in *seizure*.

O is like *o* in *roll*.

S is like *s* in *so*.

Ŝ is like *sh* in *show*.

U is like *oo* in *soon*.

Ŭ is like *w* in *how*.

Z is like *z* in *zone*.

It will be observed that the letters bearing the supersign ^ are pronounced *ch*, *gh*, *hh*, *jh*, *sh*. Printers unable to procure the special type may substitute these forms.

The Esperanto E is a matter of difficulty to writers of text-books, as there is no English vowel sound which exactly represents it. Authorities agree that it is approximately half-way between our *e* in *men* and *a* in *fate*. Inasmuch as *ej* exactly duplicates the English *a* in *fate*, it is considered best to advise the student to pronounce **e** like our long *a*, but to *cut it short*. Still, if pronounced long, it cannot possibly be misunderstood except in two or three words; e. g. **veno**, **vejno**.

Trill the R.—While not listed as an exception **r** is pronounced with the trill usually regarded as an affectation in America, but used by most of Europeans. Copy the *rrr* of your German, French or Bohemian friends.

O in Esperanto is not exactly as in English. Beginners should pronounce it as in *vote*, *roll*, etc., shortening the sound as much as possible.

Ĵ has the sound of *s* as in *pleasure, measure, leisure, treasure*, or *z* in *seizure, azure*.

J is classed as a consonant, and the sound is *always* blended with the preceding vowel in forming the plurals, *oj, ojn, aj, ajn, uj, ujn*, and its addition to the vowel ending of a word never changes the position of the accent: **Plumo**, *ploo'-mo*; **plumoj**, *ploo'-moy*; **plumojn**, *ploo'-moyn*; **granda**, *grahn'-dah*; **grandaj**, *grahn'-dai* (*ai* as in *aisle* or as *i* in *file*); **grandajn**, *grahn'-dine*; **tiu**, *tee'-oo*; **tiuj**, *tee'-ooy*; **tiujn**, *tee'-ooyn*; **plej**, *play*.

OJ, Pronounced "oy," is not an inconsistency, as many superficial students suppose, nor is **aj** when given the sound of long *i*. If you doubt this, pronounce *oh yes* and *ah yes* very quickly and you will observe that perfect diphthongs result.

Ŭ is a consonant, and is used after **a** and **e** to form the diphthongs **aŭ** and **eŭ**. The sound of the letter is like *w* in English, and sometimes puzzles beginners, who think that they have discovered an exception to the rule that Esperanto letters have each one invariable sound.

AŬ has the sound of *ow* in *how, cow, plow*.

EŬ has a sound which may be approximated by a quick pronunciation of *ehoo* or *ayoo*, eliminating most of the *oo* vowel sound. A still better practice

combination is *ehw* as in pronouncing very quickly the words *eh Willie*. This combination never makes two syllables: **europano** is pronounced *ehw-ro-pa-no*, not *eh-oo-ro-pa-no*.

H presents some difficulty to English-speaking people. It is a strong gutteral aspirate, produced from a position lower in the throat than any English sound. It is used in several European languages, but if the student has not heard it he may approximate it by pronouncing it *hH*. Fortunately, the letter is seldom used.

Combinations such as **kv**, **kn**, **gv**, **sv**, **st**, **sm**, etc., are also unfamiliar to one who speaks only English, but present little difficulty, although one must remember that no letters are ever *silent*. The combination **sc** is no more difficult than many in our native language, except that we must not slur it, but bring out each detail: *sts*.

Especial attention is directed to two other combinations: In pronouncing **lingvo**, and almost every word in which **n** is followed by **g**, the inclination of the beginner is to sound the **ng** as in English. Such words are *leen-gvo*, *feen-gro*, etc. The **kz** in **ek-zi-li** and similar words is pronounced as written, and should not be given the sound of *gz* as found in *exempt*, *example*, etc.

Accent.—The tonic or principal accent is on

the syllable next to the last, no matter now many syllables the word may contain; *do-mo*; *ce-va-lo*; *ak-ci-pi-tro*; *ad-min-is-tran-ta-ro*. The secondary accents are placed where euphony, or good sound, demands, with due respect to derivation. The latter consideration is important in compounding words. For example: **juvelo**, *a jewel*; **kesto**, *case*; **juvelkesto** would require the secondary accent on the second syllable, or at least this should sound as strongly as the first.

A syllable is necessary for every vowel, no matter how many come together; there are no double vowels in Esperanto: *traire*, *tra-i-re*; *boao*, *bo-a-o*; **metiisto**, *me-ti-ist-o*; **treege**, *tre-eg-e*; **zoologio**, *zo-o-lo-gi-o*.

RULES OF THE GRAMMAR

[The paragraphs in Esperanto are the Sixteen Rules given by Zamenhof, a part of the *Fundamento de Esperanto*. The accompanying English paragraphs are a translation].

I

The Article.—There is no indefinite article; there is only a definite article, *la*, alike for all sexes, cases and numbers.

Remark.—The use of the article is the same as in other languages. Those persons to whom the use of the article presents a difficulty may at first not use it at all.

Artikolo nedifinita ne ekzistas; ekzistas nur artikolo difinita (*la*), egala por ĉiuj seksoj, kazoj kaj nombroj.

Rimarko.—La uzado de la artikolo estas tia sama kiel en la aliaj lingvoj. La personoj, por kiuj la uzado de la artikolo prezentas malfacilajojn, povas en la unua tempo tute ne gin uzi.

II

The Substantive.—Substantives have the ending *o*. For the formation of the plural we add the ending *j*. There are only two cases—nominative and accusative^a; the latter is obtained from the

^aAccusative, in English grammar, is termed *objective*.

nominative by the addition of the termination *n*. The other cases are expressed by the help of prepositions (the genitive^b by *de*, the dative^c by *al*, the ablative^c by *per* or other prepositions according to the meaning).

La substantivoj havas la finiĝon *o*. Por la formado de la multenombro oni aldonas la finiĝon *j*. Kazoj ekzistas nur du: nominativo kaj akuzativo; la lasta estas ricevata el la nominativo per la aldono de la finiĝo *n*. La ceteraj kazoj estas esprimataj per helpo de prepozicioj (la genitivo per *de*, la dativo per *al*, la ablativo per *per* aŭ aliaj prepozicioj laŭ la senco).

III

The Adjective.—The adjective ends in *a*. Cases and numbers as with the substantive. The comparative is made by means of the word *pli*, the superlative by *plej*; with the comparative the conjunction *ol* is used.

La adjektivo finiĝas per *a*. Kazoj kaj nombroj kiel ĉe la substantivo. La komparativo estas farata per la vorto *pli*, la superlativo per *plej*; ĉe la komparativo oni uzas la konjunkcion *ol*.

IV

The Numerals.—The cardinal numerals (they

^bIn English grammar, *possessive*.

^cThese cases do not exist in English.

are not declined) are: *unu, du, tri, kvar, kvin, ses, sep, ok, naŭ, dek, cent, mil.* The tens and hundreds are formed by the simple joining of the numerals. For the signification of the ordinal numerals, we add the ending of the adjective; for the multiples—the suffix *-obl*; for the fractionals—*-on*; for the collectives, *-op*; for the distributives—the word *po*. Besides that, substantival and adverbial numerals can be used.

La numeraloj fundamentaj (ne estas deklinaciataj) estas *unu, du, tri, kvar, kvin, ses, sep, ok, naŭ, dek, cent, mil.* La dekoj kaj centoj estas formataj per simpla kunigo de la numeraloj. Por la signado de la numeraloj ordaj oni aldonas la finigon de la adjektivo; por la multoblaj—la sufikson *-obl*, por la nombronaj—*-on*, por la kolektaj—*-op*, por la disdividaj—la vorton *po*. Krom tio povas esti uzataj numeraloj substantivaj kaj adverbaj.

V

The Pronouns.—Personal pronouns: *mi, vi, li, si, gi* (referring to thing or animal), *si, ni, vi, ili, oni*; the possessive pronouns are formed by the addition of the adjective ending. Declension is as with the substantives.

Pronomoj personaj: *mi, vi, li, si, gi* (pri objekto aŭ besto), *si, ni, vi, ili, oni*; **la pronomoj posedaj estas formataj per la aldono de la finigo**

adjektiva. La deklinacio estas kiel ĉe la substantivoj.

VI

The Verb.—The verb is not changed in person or number. Forms of the verb: the present tense takes the ending *-as*; the past tense, *-is*; the future tense, *-os*; the conditional mode, *-us*; the imperative mode, *-u*; the infinitive mode, *-i*. Participles (with an adjectival or adverbial sense): active present, *-ant*; active past, *-int*; active future, *-ont*; passive present, *-at*; passive past, *-it*; passive future, *-ot*. All forms of the passive are formed by the help of a corresponding form of the verb *esti* and a passive participle of the required verb; the preposition with the passive is *de*.

La verbo ne estas ŝangata laŭ personoj nek nombroj. Formoj de la verbo: la tempo estanta akceptas la finiĝon *-as*; la tempo estinta *-is*; la tempo estonta *-os*; la modo kondiĉa *-us*; la modo ordona *-u*; la modo sendifina *i*; Partipoj (kun senco adjektiva aŭ adverba): aktiva estanta *-ant*; aktiva estinta *-int*; aktiva estonta *-ont*; pasiva estanta, *-at*; pasiva estinta, *-it*; pasiva estonta, *-ot*. Ĉiuj formoj de la pasiva estas formataj per helpo de responda formo de la verbo *esti* kaj participo pasiva de la bezonata verbo; la prepozicio ĉe la pasivo estas *de*.

VII

The Adverb.—Adverbs end in *e*; degrees of comparison as with the adjective.

La adverboj finiĝas per *e*; gradoj de komparado kiel ĉe la adjektivoj.

VIII

Nominative with Prepositions.—All prepositions require the nominative.

Ciuj prepozicioj postulas la nominativon.

IX

Pronunciation.—Every word is read as it is written.

Ciu vorto estas legata, kiel ĝi estas skribita.

X

Accent.—The accent is always on the penultimate (next to the last) syllable.

La akcento estas ĉiam sur la antaŭlasta silabo.

XI

Compound Words.—Compound words are formed by the simple joining of words (the principal word stands at the end); the grammatical endings are also regarded as independent words.

Vortoj kunmetitaj estas formataj per simpla kunigo de la vortoj (la ĉefa vorto staras en la

foto); la gramatikaj finigoj estas rigardataj ankaŭ kiel memstaraj vortoj.

XII

Negation.—With another negative word the word *ne* is omitted.

Ĉe alia nea vorto la vorto *ne* estas forlasata.

XIII

Direction.—In order to show direction, words take the ending of the accusative.

Por montri direkton, la vortoj ricevas la finiĝon de la akuzativo.

XIV

The Preposition Je.—Every preposition has a definite and constant meaning; but if we have to use a preposition and the direct sense does not show us what special preposition we ought to take, then we use the preposition *je*, which has no independent meaning. Instead of the preposition *je* we can also use the accusative without a preposition.

Ciu prepozicio havas difinitan kaj konstantan signifon; sed se ni devas uzi ian prepozicion kaj la rekta senco ne montras al ni, kian nome prepozicion ni devas preni, tiam ni uzas la prepozicion *je*, kiu memstaran signifon ne havas. Anstataŭ la prepozicio *je* oni povas ankaŭ uzi la akuzativon sen prepozicio.

XV

Foreign Words.—The so-called foreign words, that is, those which a majority of the languages have taken from one source, are used in the Esperanto language without change, receiving only the orthography of this language; but with various words from one root it is better to use unchanged only the fundamental word, and to form the rest from this latter according to the rules of the Esperanto language.

La tiel nomataj vortoj fremdaj, t. e., tiuj kiujn la plimulto de la lingvoj prenis el unu fonto, estas uzataj en la lingvo Esperanto sen ŝango, ricevante nur la ortografion de tiu ĉi lingvo; sed ĉe diversaj vortoj de unu radiko estas pli bone uzi sensange nur la vorton fundamentalan kaj la ceterajn formi el tiu ĉi lasta laŭ la reguloj de la lingvo Esperanto.

XVI

Elision.—The final vowel of the substantive and the article can be omitted and replaced by an apostrophe.

La fina vokalo de la substantivo kaj de la artikolo povas esti forlasata kaj anstataŭigata de apostrofo.

THE ARTICLE

No indefinite article, such as *a*, is used in Esperanto, this being implied in the noun: **hundo**, *a dog*; **arbo**, *a tree*.

The definite article is **la**: **la hundo**, *the dog*; **la arbo**, *the tree*. Its use is much the same as in English, with some very important exceptions. For example, when we use a word in its generic sense, the article is employed: The sentence, *Man is a slave*, we translate **La homo estas sklavo**. **La medicino estas scienco**=*Medicine is a science*. **Tiel blanka kiel la neĝo**=*As white as snow*.

Instead of possessive pronouns the article is used when referring to a relative of the speaker or person addressed, or even of a third person when the identity is unmistakable. **La patro**=*My* (or your) *father*. [See Exercises 8 and 9].

Before numeral adjectives which denote day, hour, etc.: **Venu je la deka horo**=*Come at ten*. **La unua de januaro**=*The first of January*.

The apostrophe may be substituted for the *a* of the article. In Exercise 27 Dr. Zamenhof adds: "but only after a preposition which ends in a vowel." This permission is useful chiefly in poetry, when necessary to eliminate a syllable,

THE SUBSTANTIVE

A substantive (noun) is a word expressing the name of anything: *domo*, *a house*; *birdo*, *a bird*; *penso*, *a thought*; *riĉeco*, *wealth*; *ago*, *an act*. The sign of the substantive is the final **o**. When more than one thing is spoken of, we add the plural sign, **j**: *katoj*, *cats*; *knaboj*, *boys*; *arboj*, *trees*.

The nominative form of the substantive is the regular form, either singular or plural. This is used in all relations except three, hereafter explained.

Possession is indicated by the preposition **de** preceding the substantive: **La libro de la knabo**=*The boy's book* (literally, *the book of the boy*).

The accusative form is used where the substantive stands as the object of a transitive verb; that is, a verb which implies some *action* or *change* directed against the substantive: **La knabo batis la hundon**=*The boy beat the dog*. Here, the *dog* is the *object* of the action implied. Hence, we add the accusative sign, **n**, to *hundo*. This change is necessary in Esperanto because this is an *international* language, to be used by many millions of people who put the *object* of an action before the word expressing the action.

After a preposition the accusative case is not used, except for the purpose indicated in the paragraph following :

To show direction or motion toward a given place, when no accompanying word indicates this, the accusative form is used: **Li iris Bostonon=He went to or toward Boston.**

Accusative Without Preposition.—According to Rule XIV we may omit the preposition and substitute the accusative form. This is frequently done in expressing date, measure, etc., but there is no set rule demanding it: **Li venos lunden=He will come Monday.** **Li venos je lundo=He will come on Monday.** Each of these forms is correct. **Mi laboris ok horojn=I worked eight hours.** **Mi laboris dum ok horoj=I worked during eight hours.** It will be noted that in either English or Esperanto the preposition may be omitted; but in Esperanto the omission is indicated by a *signal*.

Order of Signs.—The sign of the plural precedes that of the accusative case: **librojn, homojn.**

Elision.—The final *o* of the noun may be omitted (Rule 16) and the apostrophe ('') substituted, but this is usually confined to verse. Writers of Esperanto poetry are inclined to take the similar liberty with *oj* and *ojn* where no confusion as to meaning is to be feared.

We omit the preposition, usually, translating such forms as *Dominion of Canada*, *City of New York*: **Regno Kanado**, **Urbo Nov-Jorko**. The accusative is not used here to indicate an omission, because no *Esperanto* preposition is left out, this language not confessing the need of a preposition in these cases. So the *English* preposition is wiped out of existence.

Adjective for Possessive.—A few students are confused by the use of the adjective form for possessive case with the pronoun and not with the substantive. There are, however, cases in which an English possessive is translated by an *Esperanto* adjective, and these require careful observation: **Unuhora dormo**=*One hour's sleep*. **Unuahora gardo**=*The first hour's watch*. Close scrutiny will show, however, that these cannot be called an exception to the *Esperanto* rule, as they are hardly possessives in English, and not at all in *Esperanto*.

The superiority of Esperanto as a means of precise expression is illustrated in the following sentences: **Mia frato amas mian filinon pli ol mian filon**=*My brother loves my daughter more than my son (more than he loves my son)*. **Mi amas mian filinon pli ol mia filo**=*I love my daughter more than my son (loves her)*. In the first sentence, **filon**, being accusative, must be understood as the object of the implied verb. In the latter, **filo**, being nominative, can be connected with the sentence

only as the *subject* of the implied verb. In English we must supply the phrase to express the meaning; in Esperanto the case of the noun expresses the sense beyond doubt.

THE ADJECTIVE

An **adjective** is a word used to express some quality, attribute or limitation of a substantive: *blanka domo, a white house; larga strato, a wide street; alta viro, a tall man.* *Blanka, larga* and *alta* are adjectives, each expressing some quality of the substantive. The adjective sign is final *a.*

Adjectives may be formed from almost any root, and attribute to the substantive the idea expressed by the root: *ligno, wood, ligna, wooden; danki, to thank, danka, thankful.* Adjectives may be formed also from prepositions, adverbs, etc.; in fact the adjective ending may be applied to almost any word: *en, in, ena, inner; tro, too, troa, excessive; tie, there, tiea, of that place.*

In number and case the adjective agrees with the substantive to which it belongs: *Ruĝa pomo=A red apple; Rugaj pomoj=Red apples. Li ŝatas rugajn pomojn=He likes red apples.*

A **predicative adjective**, that is, one preceded by some form of *esti* (if not in the word, then at least in the thought), is always nominative, even though it may refer to an accusative substantive. *Mi trovis mian amikon malsanan=I found my sick friend.* Here, *malsanan* belongs directly to *amikon*. But if we say *Mi trovis mian amikon*

malsana=*I found my friend sick*, the meaning is materially changed. Literally, it would read: **Mi trovis mian amikon esti (aŭ, ke li estas) malsana**=*I found my friend to be (or, that he is) sick*. [See remarks on *Adjectival Participles*].

Comparison of adjectives is effected by means of various words. Some of them are:

Pli.... ..ol=*More.....than.*

Malpli.....ol=*Less.....than.*

Tiel.....kiel=*As.....as.*

Tia.....kia=*Such.....as.*

Tia sama.....kia=*The same.....as.*

Ju pli.....des pli=*The more.....the more.*

Ju malpli.....des malpli=*The less.....the less.*

[For uses of these words see Exercise 4].

Degree may also be expressed by the suffixes, **eg** and **et**: **varmeta**, **varma**, **varmega**=*lukewarm, warm, hot.*

The superlatives are expressed by **plej** and **malplej**: **La plej granda**=*The largest.* **La malplej granda**=*The smallest.*

Adverbial Ending.—Where the indefinite *it* is employed in English, as *it is warm, it rains*, Esperanto uses no equivalent for *it*; in such cases, or where a verb or phrase forms the subject, and all cases where there is neither a noun or pronoun to which the adjective refers, the qualifying word, even if adjectival in meaning, is adverbial in form:
Estas necese=*It is necessary.* **Estas agrable**=*It is agreeable.* **Esti bele estas oportune**=*To be beautiful is fortunate.*

PRONOUNS.

A pronoun is a word used to represent a noun or substantive. Its use lends grace and facility to speech, by avoiding repetitions of the real name for which it stands. Many of the cruder languages do not possess pronouns. An Indian, for example, uses his own name instead of the pronoun *I*. Esperanto is especially well equipped with pronouns. Relative pronouns, with several other kinds, are listed under the head of Correlative Words, as their use is somewhat different from that of the personal pronouns.

The personal pronouns are: *mi*, *I*; *vi*, *you* (singular or plural); *li*, *he*; *si*, *she*; *gi*, *it*; *ni*, *we*; *ili*, *they*; *si*, a reflexive pronoun referring only to subject of proposition and always in the third person, meaning *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *themselves*; *oni*, *one* or *they*: *oni diras*, *they say*. *Oni* is always nominative.

The possessive case of pronouns is formed by the addition of the adjective sign, *a*: *mia*, *my, mine*; *via*, *your, yours*; *lia*, *his*; *gia*, *her, hers*; *nia*, *our, ours*; *ilia*, *their, theirs*; *sia*, *one's, his, hers, their, etc.*

The possessive pronoun, being an adjective in form, is governed by the rules of the adjective. It agrees in number and case with the noun which it qualifies. Using the English words, *their book*, the pronoun is understood to be plural; **ilia libro**, however, shows the pronoun in the singular form, though obviously referring to more than one person; it becomes plural in form only when the noun is plural—**iliaj libroj**. Conversely, **miaj libroj** (*my books*) shows the personal pronoun in the plural form, though certainly singular in sense. The plural sign is merely an indication that the word belongs to a plural noun.

The reflexive pronoun requires careful study for its correct use. It is always in the third person and can refer only to the subject of the clause or proposition in which it is used. **Johano renkontis mian patron kaj lian amikon**=*John met my father and his (my father's) friend.* **Johano renkontis mian patron kaj sian amikon**=*John met my father and his (John's) friend.* [See Exercise 12].

THE VERB

A verb is a word used to express action or being. In English these words often vary accordingly as they express the action of one person or more; or the action of the speaker, the person who is addressed, or a third person. For example, we say *I am, you are, he is.* In Esperanto the verb does not change thus; we say: *mi estas, vi estas, li estas.*

All verbs are regular.—In English, several hundred verbs have special forms for expressing past or completed action, so that to use the wrong form would give rise to seemingly humorous absurdities ; for example, *write, wrote, written; fight, fought, fitten.* The various Esperanto verbs use exactly the same forms, and the entire list of these forms in their various uses is called the conjugation.

INDICATIVE MODE

The indicative mode expresses action or being as now taking place, which has, or which will take place. It involves a simple, definite statement, as distinguished from the indefinite, conditional, interrogatory, etc.

ACTIVE VOICE

The active voice represents the action as being performed (present, past or future):

Mi skribas=*I write, am writing.*

Vi ludis=*You played, were playing.*

Li laboros=*He will work, be working.*

Mi estas skribanta=*I am writing* (emphasizing present continuity of act.)

Vi estis ludanta=*You were playing.*

Li estos laboranta=*He will be working.*

Mi estas skribinta=*I have written, been writing.*

Vi estis ludinta=*You had played, been playing.*

Li estos laborinta=*He will have worked, have been working.*

Mi estas skribonta=*I am to write, am about to write.*

Vi estis ludonta=*You were about to play.*

Li estos laboronta=*He will be about to work.*

PASSIVE VOICE

The passive voice describes the action as being received:

Mi estas amata=*I am loved.*

Vi estis trompata=*You were deceived, were being deceived.*

Li estos forlasata=*He will be forsaken.*

Mi estas amita=*I have been loved.*

Vi estis trompita=*You had been deceived.*

Li estos forlasita=*He will have been forsaken.*

Mi estas amota=*I am to be (or, about to be) loved.*

Vi estis trompota=*You were about to be deceived.*

Li estos forlasota=*He will be about to be forsaken.*

The Present Tense.—If an action is in progress at the time of speaking or writing, the verb takes the ending of the present tense. **Johano skribas**=*John writes.* This means that John is now writing, but it may also mean that he writes generally, is a copyist. When necessary, however, to emphasize the fact that the action is of present duration and still incomplete, we use the participle and **estas**, thus: **Johano estas skribanta.** This can mean only that John is now, at the time of speaking, in the act of writing.

The present tense is also used in Esperanto to describe an act occurring at a time past, but of which a descriptive account is being given. For example, *I shakes my fist in his face and I says to him, "Go!"* is vividly expressive, but ungrammatical. However, **Mi minacas lian vizaĝon per la mia pugno kaj diras al li "For!"** has all the emphasis which the English sentence receives from the use of the present tense, and is grammatically correct.

The Past Tense.—When an act occurred at some time now wholly past, or was occurring at such a time, the past tense is employed: **Johano skribis**=*John wrote*, or was in the act of writing. But again, if we wish to state clearly that he was, at some particular time, writing, we use the participle: **Johano estis skribanta**.

The Future Tense.—When an action is to take place at some future time, we use the future tense. **Johano skribos**=*John will write*, or *will be writing*. As with the other tenses, if we wish so be precise, to say that at-some definite future time John will be in the act of writing, the participle is necessary: **Johano estos skribanta**.

Completed action, indicated in English by what are called the perfect tenses, is expressed in Esperanto by some form of **esti** and a past participle of the principal verb: **Ili estas kantintaj**=*They have been singing* (literally, “they are were singing”). This means that now, at this time, the act of singing is complete. **Ili estis kantintaj**=*They had been singing*. **Estis** refers to a time past, and **kantintaj** indicates that the act of singing was, at that time, already finished. **Ili estos kantintaj**=*They will have been singing*. At the future time indicated by **estos**, the act of singing will have been finished.

CONDITIONAL MODE.

The Conditional Mode describes an action that is conditional ; something that might happen or have happened ; something doubtful in itself, or contingent upon something else. It is usually introduced by the conjunction, **se** (*if*). The grammatical sign of the conditional mode is **-us**, alike for all tenses. If time is expressed, this is accomplished by a participle or another verb used in connection.

Se si amus=*If she should love.*

Se si estus amanta=*Were she loving.*

Se si estus aminta=*If she had loved, or been loving.*

Se si estus amonta=*Were she about to love, or be loving.*

Se si estus amata=*Were she loved, or being loved.*

Se si estus amita=*If she had been loved.*

Se si estus amota=*Were she about to be loved.*

Example: **Se pluvus, ni iros fiškapti**=
Should it rain, we shall go fishing. Here, the first verb is conditional, the second indicative. **Se estus pluvinte, ni irus fiškapti**=*If it had rained, we would go fishing.* Here, both verbs are conditional. The student must not permit himself to

be confused regarding the two meanings of *should*. In one sense, this is a conditional auxiliary, and as such is used in the foregoing translations. In the other sense it expresses duty, as “He *should* love his parents.” This has nothing whatever to do with the conditional mode of Esperanto, and is translated by the verb **devi**, *ought*.

IMPERATIVE MODE

The imperative mode indicates command, desire, purpose, etc. Its sign is **-u**.

In giving commands and making requests it is used directly, without connecting words: **Haltu!** =*Halt!* **Prenu pomon!** =*Take an apple!* **Li venu tien ĝi!** =*Let him come here!*

In expressing purpose it is usually preceded by **ke** or **por ke**: **Por ke ŝi ricevu pardonon,** **ſi ĝin petu** =*In order that she receive a pardon, let her ask it.* **Mia patro deziras ke li venu** =*My father desires that he come.*

Participles may be used with the imperative: **Li insistas ke vi estu punata** =*He insists that you be punished.*

INFINITIVE MODE

The infinitive mode, sign *-i*, has no tense, signifying simply *to be*, *to love*, etc. As with the conditional and imperative modes, it may receive a suggestion of tense when accompanied by a participle.

Ami=*To love.*

Esti amante=*To be loving.*

Esti amite=*To have been loved.*

Esti amonte=*To be about to love.*

A substantival sense is expressed by the infinitive, which may of itself be the subject of a sentence: **Erari estas home**; **pardon, die**=*To err is human; to forgive, divine.*

Note that the adjectives and participles modifying the infinitive take the adverbial form.

INTERROGATION

In questions, the indicative mode is used, and accompanied by an interrogatory word. There are (see Correlative Words) nine interrogatory words beginning with **k**: **kia**, **kial**, **kiam**, **kie**, **kiel**, **gies**, **kio**, **kiom**, **kiu**. These words are used in precisely the same manner as their English equivalents, *what*, *why*, *when*, *where*, *how*, etc.

Kiam li revenos? = *When will he return?*

Kie ni estas? = *Where are we?*

Any sentence not introduced by one of these may be changed to a question by the word **cu**, meaning *whether*:

Cu vi venos? = *Will you come?*

Cu vi nin amas? = *Do you love us?*

THE PARTICIPLE

A participle is a word derived from a verb root, and implying action, though not directly stating it, as does the verb. Participles in Esperanto are of three classes:

Adjectival—Expressing the quality of being in action : **Kantanta birdo**=*A singing bird*; and, with a helping verb, the act itself : **La birdo estas kantanta**=*The bird is singing*.

Adverbial—Expressing the fact of the action, usually by way of connecting it with some other act, and always without a directly governing substantive: **Vidante muson, ŝi forkuris**=*Seeing a mouse, she ran away*.

Substantival—Expressing the act and agent in the active form, the act and the recipient in the passive: **parolanto**, *the speaker*; **parolato**, *the person spoken to*.

The participle plays a much more important part in Esperanto than in English, and the student must give it careful study. It may have the end-

ing of the adjective, adverb or substantive. Its signs are:

- ant-, Present active.
- int-, Past active.
- ont-, Future active.
- at-, Present passive.
- it-, Past passive.
- ot-, Future passive.

An **adjectival participle** may be directly qualifying, and as such is usually placed before the substantive, as in English: **Fluanta akvo**=*Flowing water*. When so used, and qualifying a plural or accusative substantive, it takes the same case and number: **Ni vidis la brulantajn domojn**=*We saw the burning houses*.

When used as a **predicate**, that is, when preceded by a form of **esti**, expressed or implied, the participle agrees with the noun as to number, but is never accusative: **La domoj estas brulantaj**=*The houses are burning*. **Ni vidas la domojn brulantajn** is translated *We see the burning houses*. Here, **brulantajn** is a directly qualifying word and hence is accusative because of **domojn**. But if we say **Ni vidis la domojn brulantaj**=*We saw the houses burning*, this means that we saw the houses (first proposition) and also (second proposition) discovered, or saw, that they were burning: *We saw the houses to be, (or, that they were) burning*.

Here, although **esti** and **ke ili estas** are omitted, the meaning is clearly shown by the nominative form of the participle.

Esperanto participles also convey a suggestion of tense: **Mono havata estas pli grava ol havita**=*Money possessed (now) is more important than (that which has) been possessed.* **Pasero kaptita estas pli bona ol aglo kaptota**=*A sparrow caught is better than an eagle to be caught.*

Adverbial participles have the regular adverb ending, **e**, which is invariable. They are usually employed in sentences like the following : **Trovinte pomon, mi ĝin mangis**=*Having found an apple, I ate it.* **Promenante sur la strato, mi falis**=*Walking along the street, I fell.* **Li venis al mi tute ne atendite**=*He came to me quite unexpectedly.* Here, **trovinte** and **promenante** take the adverbial ending because there is no substantive to which they can *directly* belong.

Participles should not be used in lieu of simple adjectives and adverbs. When the participial form is used, *action* should always be distinctly understood. **Fluanta akvo** (*running water*) is correct, because action is implied ; **amanta edzo** (*a loving husband*) would ordinarily be incorrect, because quality, and not action, is expressed. Here, the simple adjective, **ama** (*affectionate*),

would be the proper word. **Li kantas ĉarme** (*He sings charmingly*), not **ĉarmante**.

Substantival participles have the regular o sign of the substantive, and indicate, in the active form, the *person or thing* performing the action (a participle invariably implies action). In the passive form they indicate the recipient of the action:

Amanto=*A lover*—one who is now loving.

Aminto=*A lover*—one who *did* love.

Amonto=*One who will love.*

Amato=*A beloved person.*

Amito=*A beloved*—one who has been loved.

Amoto=*One about to be loved.*

THE ADVERB

The use of the adverb is to qualify, emphasize or explain verbs, adjectives, participles or other adverbs. Example: **La tre bela, bone vestita virino agas apenaŭ ĝentile** = *The very beautiful, well dressed woman acts hardly politely.* The four adverbs, **tre**, **bone**, **apenaŭ** and **ĝentile** have the following positions in the sentence: **Tre** belongs to the adjective, **bela**; **bone** belongs to the participle, **vestita**; **ĝentile** to the verb, **agas**; **apenaŭ** to the adverb, **ĝentile**. As will be seen, each adverb conveys some added meaning to the word to which it belongs.

Adverbs regularly derived from a root have the ending **e**, thus: from **bel'**, the root for *beauty*, we have **bele**, *beautifully*. Besides this, there are some so-called *primary* adverbs, which do not belong to the word-families which spring from each root. A few of these have the ending **e**, but most have not.

PRIMARY ADVERBS

The following list includes the primary adverbs most used:

Adiaŭ, Adieu, Goodbye.

Ajn, Ever (after **kiam**, **kie**, etc.)

Almenaŭ, *At least.*

Ankaŭ, *Also.*

Ankoraŭ, *Yet, Still.*

Apenaŭ, *Hardly, Scarcely.*

Baldaŭ, *Soon.*

Bis, *Once more.*

Ci, *The nearest.*

Cial, *For every reason.*

Ciam, *Always*

Cie, *Every Where*

Ciel, *In Every Way.*

Ciom, *All, All of it.*

Cu, *Whether.*

Des pli, *The More.*

Eĉ, *Even*

For, *Away.*

Hieraŭ, *Yesterday.*

Hodiaŭ, *Today.*

Ial, *For Some Cause.*

Iam, *Some Time, Any Time.*

Ie, *Some Where, Any Where.*

Iel, *In Some Manner.*

Iom, *Some Quantity.*

Ja, *Indeed.*

Jam, *Already*

Jen, *Here, Behold.*

Jes, *Yes.*

Ju pli, *The More.*

Jus, *Just Now*

Kial, *Why.*

Kie, *Where.*
Kiel, *How, As.*
Kiom, *How Much.*
Kvazaŭ, *As if.*
Morgaŭ, *Tomorrow.*
Ne, *Not.*
Nek, *Neither, Nor.*
Nenial, *For No Cause.*
Neniam, *Never.*
Nenie, *No Where.*
Neniel, *In No Manner.*
Neniom, *None.*
Nun, *Now.*
Nur, *Only.*
Plej, *Most.*
Pli, *More.*
Plu, *Further.*
Preskaŭ, *Nearly.*
Tial, *For that Cause.*
Tiam, *Then.*
Tie, *There.*
Tie ĉi, *Here.*
Tiel, *In that Manner, So.*
Tiom, *So Much.*
Tre, *Very.*
Tro, *Too.*
Tuj, *Immediately.*

DERIVED ADVERBS

Any root or primary word may be given an adverbial meaning by the addition of the adverb ending, **e**, provided this can logically be done. A few such words are given in the following list:

Afrankite, *Postage paid.*

Aliloke, *Elsewhere.*

Alivorte, *In other words.*

Alvenante, *Upon arrival.*

Antaüe, *Previously.*

Aparte, *Separately, specially.*

Bonstate, *In good condition.*

Cirkaüe, *Around.*

Ciufoje, *Every time.*

Cijujare, *Yearly.*

Ciumonate, *Monthly.*

Ciusemajne, *Weekly.*

Ciutage, *Daily.*

Dekstre, *On the right.*

Efektive, *Actually.*

Ekstere, *Outwardly.*

Escepte, *Excepting.*

Gustatempe, *Promptly, at the right time.*

Intence, *Intentionally.*

Jene, *As follows.*

Jese, *Affirmatively.*

Kase, *Secretly.*

Kompare, *Mercifully, Sympathetically.*

Kompreneble, *Of course.*

Laŭlarge, *As to width.*
Laŭlonge, *Lengthwise.*
Laŭvole, *At will.*
Laüte, *Loudly.*
Lerte, *Skillfully.*
Male, *On the contrary.*
Malfacile, *With difficulty.*
Maldekstre, *On the left.*
Malkaše, *Openly, without concealment.*
Malmulte, *Not much.*
Malproksime, *In the distance, afar.*
Malpleje, *Least.*
Malrekte, *Indirectly, slantingly.*
Malsupre, *Below.*
Matene, *In the morning.*
Multe, *Much.*
Nelonge, *Not long.*
Nedube, *Doubtlessly.*
Nune, *At present.*
Nuntempe, *Nowadays.*
Pace, *Peacefully.*
Parole, *Verbally.*
Pere, *By indirect means.*
Persone, *Personally.*
Piedire, *On foot.*
Pleje, *Mostly.*
Plezure, *With pleasure.*
Plivole, *Preferably.*
Plue, *Furthermore.*
Poste, *Afterwards.*

Precipe, Especially.

Proksime, Near.

Proksimume, Approximately.

Rapidire, By fast means, express.

Ree, Again.

Rekte, Directly.

Sajne, Seemingly.

Sekve, Consequently.

Senescepte, Without exception.

Senintermanke, Uninterruptedly.

Senpage, Free, without pay.

Sensemce, Without sense.

Skribi, In writing.

Somere, In summer.

Speciale, Specially.

Sufice, Sufficiently.

Supre, Above.

Tiamaniere, In such a manner.

Treege, Extremely.

Troe, Excessively.

Tute, Totally, entirely, quite.

Vole, Voluntarily.

Volonte, Willingly.

THE PREPOSITION

Prepositions are used to define relations between other words, or phrases: *La hundo kuſas antaŭ la fajro*=*The dog lies before the fire.* *Resti apud vi estas, sen escepto, la plej bone el ĉiuj plezuroj*=*To stay near you is, without exception, the best of (from among) all pleasures.*

The complement (accompanying substantive) of a preposition is always in the nominative case, unless, to show direction, the accusative is used.

Rule XIV permits the omission of the preposition where the sense does not clearly show which one to use, and in such cases the substantive is made accusative. We can also use the general, undefined preposition, *je*.

Every preposition except *Je* has a fixed and constant meaning, which should be learned. So many English prepositions are used for more than one idea that ridiculous errors would arise from their literal translation: *He talked over the telephone, to a firm over the river, and sold over eighteen cases of eggs that had been left over.* Here, two prepositions, *per*, meaning *by means of*, and *trans*,

beyond, would be used, in the two other cases the meaning would require words which are not prepositions, and at no point does the Esperanto preposition, **super**, meaning *over* or *above*, enter into consideration!

The following examples show most of the ordinary uses of the prepositions:

AL—TO, TOWARD

Li iros al Bostono=*He will go to Boston.*

Mi rompis al mi la brakon=*I broke my arm.*

Li havas amon al la patro=*He has love for his father.*

Donu al mi la libron=*Give (to) me the book.*

Ordonu al li ke li venu=*Order (to) him to (that he) come.*

Aldonu al tiu sumo kvin dolarojn=*Add to that sum five dollars.*

ANSTATAŬ—INSTEAD OF

Anstataŭ konsilo, mi deziras prunton=*Instead of advice, I want a loan.*

Anstataŭ plori, la vidvino devas ĝoji=*Instead of weeping (to weep), the widow should rejoice.*

ANTAŬ—BEFORE

Arbo staras antaŭ la domo=*A tree stands in front of the house.*

Iru antaŭ mi=*Go before me.*

Antaŭ niaj okuloj flugis fantomo=*Before our eyes there flew a phantom.*

Antaŭ ol morgaŭ, li venos=*Before tomorrow, he will come.*

Antaŭ tri tagoj, li venis=*Three days ago, he came.*

The use of **antaŭ** in the last two sentences is worthy of special observation. The tense of the verb, and the conjunction **ol**, show in the first that a future time is mentioned ; while in the latter, the absence of **ol** and the past tense of the verb show that the time referred to has passed.

APUD—NEAR

La fonto apud la granda arbo=*The spring near the large tree.*

Bulonjo apud Maro=*Boulogne-on-the-Sea.*

CE—AT

Atendu ĉe la poštstacio=*Wait at the post office.*

Mi estos ĉe vi=*I shall be at your house* (literally, *at you*).

Li venis ĉe la deka=*He came at ten.*

Ke ĉe ĉiu vorto kiun vi diros=*That at every word you speak.*

Ĉe la komparativo oni uzas la konjunkcion ol=*With the comparative one uses the conjunction ol.*

Koro ĉe koro ni parolis=*We talked heart to heart.*

CIRKAŬ—AROUND

Soldatoj staras ĉirkaŭ la domo=*Soldiers are standing around the house.*

La prezo estas ĉirkaŭ kvindek cendoj=*The price is about fifty cents.*

Mi venos ĉirkaŭ la sepa horo=*I shall come about the seventh hour.*

Li sūrmetis ledan zonon ĉirkaŭ la talio=*He put a leather belt around his waist.*

DA—OF

This preposition is used only after words denoting quantity, weight, number or measure.

Funto da teo=*A pound of tea.*

Multe da pensoj=*Many (of) thoughts.*

Miloj da homoj=*Thousands of men.*

Peco da ligno=*A piece of wood.*

The beginner will find great care necessary to avoid confusion as to **da** and **de**. Compare carefully the examples.

DE—OF, BY, FROM

This preposition is used as the sign of possession, and to connect the passive participle with its complement. It also indicates origin, place of beginning, etc.:

La libro de Johano=*John's book.*

La filino estas amata de sia patro=*The daughter is loved by her father.*

De tia kaŭzo=*From such a cause.*

Tio dependas de lia respondo=*That depends upon his reply.*

De loko al loko=*From place to place.*

Mi foriros de tie ĉi=*I shall go away from here.*

Li loĝas malproksime de tie ĉi=*He lives far from here.*

Li loĝas proksime de tie ĉi=*He lives near here.*

De ilia unua renkonto=*Since (from) their first meeting.*

De tri tagoj mi ne mangas=*For three days I have not eaten.*

Li mortis de malsato=*He died of hunger.*

DUM—DURING, WHILE.

Dum la nuna jaro=*During this year.*

Dum li parolas=*While he is talking.*

EKSTER—OUTSIDE

Ekster la domo=*Outside the house.*

Ekster tiuj ĉi kaŭzoj=*Outside these causes.*

EL—OUT OF, FROM AMONG

Plej bona el ĉiuj=*Best of all.*

Unu el ni devas iri=*One of us ought to go.*

Elĉizita el marmoro=*Chiseled from marble.*

Li iros el la urbo=*He will go out of the city.*

Muso venis el sub la lito=*A mouse came from under the bed.*

EN—IN

This word is also translated *into*. When this meaning is implied it must be followed by the accusative of direction.

Ili iras en la preĝejon=*They are going into the church.*

Ili estas en la preĝejo=*They are in the church.*

Nokto en somero=*A night in summer.*

En tia okazo=*On such an occasion.*

Estas dudek-kvar horoj en tago=*There are twenty-four hours in a day.*

ĜIS—UNTIL, AS FAR AS

Vi povas veni ĝis la pordego=*You may come as far as the gate.*

De Marto ĝis Majo=*From March until May.*

Atendu ĝis morgaŭ=*Wait until tomorrow.*

INTER—BETWEEN, AMONG

Inter aliaj aferoj=*Among other matters.*

Inter la du amikoj=*Between the two friends.*

Inter Marto kaj Majo=*Between March and May.*

La amikoj malkonsentis inter si=*The friends disagreed among themselves.*

JE

This preposition has no fixed meaning, and is used only when the sense does not clearly require some other word :

Li ridas je mia eraro=*He laughs at my error.*

Je la unua okazo=*At the first opportunity.*

Li ekkaptis la hundon je la gorgo=*He caught the dog by the throat.*

Je la kvara de marto=*On the fourth of March.*

Alta je ses futoj=*Six feet high.*

Je la unua fojo en sia vivo=*For the first time in his life.*

KONTRAŬ—OPPOSITE, AGAINST

Kontraŭ la hotelo=*Opposite the hotel.*

Ni iris kontraŭ la vento=*We went against the wind.*

La armeo marsis kontraŭ la arbo=*The army marched against the city.*

La pastro predikis kontraŭ la ebrieco=*The pastor preached against drunkenness.*

KROM=BESIDES.

La vento, krom fortia, estas tre malvarma=*The wind, besides (being) strong, is very cold.*

Krom mono, ŝi havis belecon=*Besides money she had beauty.*

KUN—WITH

This word is never used where the relation is that of means or instrument, **per** being the correct preposition in such cases.

Li edziĝos kun Mario=*He will marry (with) Mary.*

Resti kun leono estas dangere=*To remain with a lion is dangerous.*

Li laboras kun pacienco=*He labors with patience.*

LAŬ—ACCORDING TO

Laŭ mia opinio=*According to my opinion.*

Laŭ la lego=*According to law.*

Laŭ vico=*In turn, according to rank.*

Laŭ lia kutima maniero=*In his customary manner.*

Promenante laŭ la rivero=*While walking along the river.*

MALGRAŬ—NOTWITHSTANDING

Malgraŭ ĉio, ni atingos la celon=*Notwithstanding everything, we will attain the purpose.*

PER—BY MEANS OF

This preposition indicates the means, tool or instrument by means of which an act is accomplished, and translates *with, through, by means of.*

Li silentigis ilin per rigardo=*He silenced them with a look.*

Oni tranĉas per tranĉilo=*One cuts with a knife.*

PO—AT THE RATE OF.

Po du dolaroj ĉiutage=*At the rate of two dollars per day.*

Li aĉetis tri librojn po unu dolaro=*He bought three books at the rate of one dollar* (Not “at the price of”; see **Por**).

POR—FOR

Li aĉetis tri librojn por unu dolaro=*He bought three books for one dollar.*

La patrino diras ke estas tempo por ĉio=*Mother says there is a time for everything.*

Li venis por vin danki=*He came (for) to thank you.*

Por ke vi ne forgesu, skribu ĝin=*Lest you forget, write it down.*

POST=BEHIND

When used with reference to time, this word means *after*.

Post la ĉevalino trotas ĉevalido=*Behind the mare trots a colt.*

Post hodiaŭ=*After today.*

Horo post horo=*Hour after hour.*

Iom post iom=*Little by little.*

Post unu jaro=*After one year.*

Post la domo=*Behind the house.*

Post kiam la horloĝo batos la dekan, vi devos foriri=*After the clock strikes ten, you will have to leave.*

Post via reveno=*After your return.*

PRETER—PAST

Preter is translated *by* or *past* with respect to motion and relative position—not time:

Mi iris preter la fenestroj de la domo=*I went past the windows of the house.*

PRI—ABOUT, CONCERNING

Mi demandis lin pri la vojo=*I asked him about the way.*

Ne pensu pri ĝi=*Do not think about it.*

Li paroladis pri Afriko=*He lectured on Africa.*

PRO—BECAUSE OF.

Li demandis ŝin, pro kio ŝi ploras=*He asked her for (on account of) what she was crying.*

Pro manko de tempo=*For lack of time.*

Mi dankas vin pro la sendo de la libro=*I thank you for sending the book.*

SEN—WITHOUT

Li ne povas vivi sen ŝi=*He cannot live without her.*

Dek sen kvar faras ses=*Ten less four makes six.*

SPITE—IN SPITE OF.

Spite la gepatroj, ŝi edziniĝis=*In spite of her parents, she married.*

Oni lin arestis, spite lia baraktado=*They arrested him in spite of his struggles.*

SUPER—OVER

This preposition means *over* and *above* in the sense of relative position, and must never be used in translating such phrases as “over the telephone”—use *per*; “over the river,” meaning *across or beyond*—use *trans*; “over the electric,” meaning *by way of*—use *laŭ*.

Super la tero sin trovas aero=*Above the earth is found (finds itself) air.*

Birdoj flugis super niaj kapoj=*Birds flew over our heads.*

SUR—ON

Translated *on* or *upon*, and implies, in this use, contact. Where direction is expressed, it is followed by the accusative, and means *on to*:

Sur la tablo kuſas papero=*Paper lies upon the table.*

Li staris supre sur la monto kaj rigardis malsupren sur la kampon=*He stood above upon the mountain and gazed below upon the field.*

Ili ekpafis sur neofendajn vilaĝanojn=*They fired upon inoffensive villagers.*

TRA—THROUGH

This word means *through* in a strict sense, and always implies motion or relative position.

Li promenis tra la arbaro=*He walked through the street.*

Tra la mondo iras fortaj voko=*Through the world there goes a strong call.*

TRANS—ACROSS, BEYOND

La hirundo flugis trans la riveron, ĉar trans la rivero sin trovis aliaj hirundoj=*The swallow flew across the river, because beyond the river were (found themselves) other swallows.*

Trans la strato=*Across the street.*

THE CONJUNCTION.

A conjunction is a word used to join other words, phrases or parts of sentences. Its function may be merely that and nothing more, as : **Bovo kaj ĉevalo**=*An ox and a horse.* It may also establish a definite relation between the parts of a sentence : **Pluvis; tial, ni restis hejme**=*It rained; therefore, we remained at home.*

Conjunctions do not require the careful study necessary for the correct use of the prepositions, and need only be memorized. According to use, some words may be either conjunctions, adverbs or prepositions, but as a rule the student need not trouble himself to analyze these delicate distinctions. Following is a list of the words most used as conjunctions :

Alie, *Otherwise.*

Almenaŭ, *At least.*

Aŭ, *Or.*

Aŭ.....aŭ, *Either..or.*

Car, *Because, for.*

Cu, *Whether.*

Do, *Indeed, therefore indeed.*

Eĉ se, *Even if.*

Escepte se, *Unless (Excepting if).*

Ja, *Indeed, in fact.*

Jen.....jen, *Now.....now, now.....again.*

Kaj, *And.*

Ke, *That.*

Kvankam, *Although.*

Nek, *Nor.*

Nek.....nek, *Neither.....nor.*

Ol, *Than.*

Por ke, *In order that.*

Se, *If.*

Sed, *But.*

Sekve, *Consequently.*

Tamen, *However, nevertheless.*

Tia kia, *Such as.*

Tia ke, *Such that.*

THE INTERJECTION

Interjections are exclamatory words, usually more or less emphatic in meaning. They are not arranged in sentences, have no grammatical responsibilities, and more closely resemble the primitive animal cries and exclamations than any other part of human speech. They may express fear, pain, warning, surprise, doubt, entreaty, command, grief, joy, approval, contempt, etc. Following is a list of Esperanto words, some of which are always interjections, others frequently used as such:

Adiaŭ! *Farewell!*

Antaŭen! *Forward!*

Bis! *Encore!*

Bone! *Well!*

Bonvenu! *Welcome!*

Brave! *Bravo!*

Certe! *Certainly!*

Efektive! *Really!*

Fi! *Fi!*

For! *Away!*

Ha! *Ah!* *Ha!*

He! *Hey!* *Hello!*

Ho! *Oh!* *Ho!*

Ho ve! *Alas!*

Hontu! *Be ashamed!* *Shame!*

Hura! *Hurrah!*

Ja! *Indeed!*

Jen! *Behold!* *Look!*

Kompreneble! *Of course!*

Ne! *No!*

Nu! *Well!*

Ve! *Woe!*

Vere! *Really!*

THE NUMERALS

The cardinal numerals do not change in form to agree with words to which they belong. This is the meaning of Rule IV, which says that they are *not declined*. They are:

Unu, *one*; du, *two*; tri, *three*; kvar, *four*; kvin, *five*; ses, *six*; sep, *seven*; ok, *eight*; naŭ, *nine*; dek, *ten*; cent, *hundred*; mil, *thousand*; miliono, *million*.

The tens and hundreds are formed by joining numerals; when the relation is one of multiplication the smaller number comes first: dudek, *twenty*; kvardek, *forty*; sepcent or sep cent, *seven hundred*. The units are *added* to the tens and hundreds when placed after them: dekunu, *eleven*; dekdu, *twelve*; dekses, *sixteen*; kvardek-kvar, *forty-four*. [See Exercises 12 and 14].

Adjectival ordinals are formed by adding the adjective ending: unua, *first*; dua, *second*; tria, *third*; mil naŭcent kaj sepa, *nineteen hundred and seventh*.

Adverbial ordinals are obtained by adding the adverb ending: unue, *firstly*; due, *secondly*; kvine, *fifthly*.

Fractionals are made by adding the suffix **on**, with the ending of the substantive, adverb or adjective, according to meaning: **triono**, *one-third*; **kvinone**, *one-fifthly*.

Multiples are formed by adding **obl**, with the adjective or adverb ending: **unuobla**, *single*; **duobla**, *double*; **trioble**, *triply*; **kvaroble**, *quadruply*.

Collective numerals are made by the addition of the suffix **op**: **duope**, *two together*; **kvarope**, *four abreast, by fours*.

Substantival numerals are formed by adding the substantive ending, **o**. These are subject to the rules governing all substantives: **cento**, *a hundred* (considered as a unit); **miloj kaj miloj**, *thousands and thousands*.

PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES

Esperanto is equipped with a system of prefixes and suffixes which give a wide range of expression to a very small vocabulary. Taking a root word for the central thought, these affixes are used to express the various ideas arising from the central idea. In Exercise 42, Dr. Zamenhof shows us fifty-three words thus formed from one root. The only limit to such combinations is legibility and logic.

PREFIXES

BO indicates relationship by marriage: *frato*, brother; *bofrato*, brother-in-law.

CEF chief or principal: *kuiristo*, a cook; *cefkuiristo*, a head cook.

DE means *from* or *of*: *preni*, to take; *depreni*, to take from.

DIS dismemberment or separation: *semi*, to sow; *dissemi*, to scatter broadcast; *Siri*, to tear; *dissiri*, to tear apart, tear to pieces.

EK to begin suddenly; something of short duration: *ridi*, to laugh; *ekridi*, to burst out laughing.

EKS same as the English *ex*: *eksprezidanto*, ex-president.

FOR signifies *away*: *iri*, *to go*; *foriri*, *to go away*.

GE both sexes taken together: *patro*, *father*; *gepatroj*, *parents*.

MAL the direct opposite: *bona*, *good*; *malbona*, *bad*; *alta*, *high*; *malta*, *low*.

NE denotes neutral or negative: *bela*, *beautiful*; *nebela*, *plain* (not necessarily *ugly*—for direct contraries use *mal*).

PRA means either *great* or *primordial*: *avo*, *grandfather*; *praavo*, *great grandfather*; *patro*, *father*; *prapatroj*, *forefathers*.

RE to repeat or reverse: *diri*, *to say*; *rediri*, *to repeat*; *veni*, *to go*; *reveni*, *to return*.

SEN equivalent of *-less*, the English suffix: *haro*, *hair*; *senhara*, *bald*, *hairless*.

SUFFIXES

AD denotes continued action, meaning the same as the English substantival participle ending, *-ing*: *kanto*, *a song*; *kantado*, *singing*.

AN an inhabitant or partisan of: *Ameriko*, *America*; *amerikano*, *an American*; *Kristo*, *Christ*, *kristano*, *a Christian*.

AJ a concrete idea or object, possessing the quality indicated by the root: *bela*, *beautiful*; *belajo*, *a beautiful object*; *bovo*, *an ox*; *bovajo*, *beef*.

AR a collection or group of things: *arbo*, *a tree*; *arbaro*, *a forest*; *vorto*, *a word*; *vortaro*, *a dictionary*.

CJ affectionate diminutive for masculine names: *Johano*, *John*, *Johanêjo*, *Johnnie*; *patro*, *father*; *paêjo*, *pa*, *papa*.

EBL denotes possibility: *vidi*, *to see*; *videbla*, *visible*; *porti*, *to carry*; *portebla*, *portable*.

EC denotes the abstract quality: *bela*, *beautiful*; *beleco*, *beauty*; *bona*, *good*; *boneco*, *goodness*.

EG denotes increased degree or size: *varma*, *warm*; *varmega*, *hot*; *pordo*, *door*; *pordego*, *a gate*.

EJ indicates place of action or place devoted to: *lerni*, *to learn*; *lernejo*, *a school*.

EM shows tendency or inclination; *labori*, *to work*; *laborema*, *industrious*.

ER denotes a single object as distinguished from the collective term: *mono*, *money*; *monero*, *a coin*; *sablo*, *sand*; *sablero*, *a grain of sand*.

ESTR a leader or manager: *urbo*, *city*; *urbestro*, *mayor*; *Sipo*, *ship*; *Sipestro*, *captain*.

ET denotes diminution of size or degree: **varma**, *warm*; **varmeta**, *lukewarm*; **tranĉilo**, *a knife*; **tranĉileto**, *a pen knife*.

ID denotes the young of, or a descendant of: **kato**, *cat*; **katido**, *kitten*; **reĝo**, *king*; **reĝido**, *a prince*.

IG means *to cause to become*: **riĉa**, *rich*; **riĉigi**, *to enrich*; **pura**, *clean*; **purigi**, *to clean*. (**Ig** verbs are always transitive).

IG means *to become*: **riĉigi**, *to become rich*; **purigi**, *to become clean*. (**IG** verbs are always intransitive and can never take the passive participle forms, **at**, **it** or **ot**).

IL denotes the instrument or tool: **kudri**, *to sew*; **kudrilo**, *a needle*; **pafi**, *shoot*; **pafilo**, *gun*.

IN suffix of the feminine: **frato**, *brother*; **fratino**, *sister*; **koko**, *chicken*; **kokino**, *hen*.

IND denotes worthiness: **ami**, *to love*; **aminda**, *amiable*; **kredi**, *to believe*; **kredinda**, *worthy of belief*.

ING holder for a single object: **plumo**, *a pen*; **plumingo**, *penholder*; **cigaringo**, *cigarholder*.

IST denotes a person professionally occupied with, or associated with: **kanti**, *to sing*; **kantisto**, *a professional singer*; **metio**, *a craft*; **metiisto**, *a craftsman*.

NJ affectionate diminutive for feminine names : **Mario**, *Mary* ; **Marinjo** or **Manjo**, *Molly* ; **patrino**, *mother* ; **panjo**, *ma*, *mamma*.

UJ signifies that which bears, contains or produces : **kremo**, *cream* ; **kremujo**, *a cream pitcher* ; **pomo**, *apple* ; **pomujo**, *apple tree* ; **turko**, *a turk* ; **Turkujo**, *Turkey*.

UM has no definite meaning : **mano**, *hand* ; **manumo**, *cuff* ; **malvarma**, *cold* ; **malvarmumi**, *to catch cold*.

UL indicates a person of the quality implied : **granda**, *large* ; **grandulo**, *a large person* ; **pia**, *pious* ; **piulo**, *a pious person*.

AĈ, a suffix indicating contempt or unworthiness, being the opposite of **ind**, is used by many Esperantists, though not yet officially authorized by Lingva Komitato. Example: **hundo**, *dog* ; **hundaĉo**, *cur* ; **pia**, *pious* ; **piaĉa**, *sanctimonious*.

ORDER OF AFFIXES

The demand of logic is that the affix standing nearest the root first attach its significance to the word: **monto**, *mountain* ; **montego**, *a large mountain* ; **mont-eg-an-ar-o**, *a band of people of the large mountain* ; **mont-ar-an-eg-o**, *a large mountaineer* ; **mont-et-an-ar-eg-o**, *a large band of people of the hills*. These are exaggerated illustrations, and simplicity is no less desirable in Esperanto than anywhere else.

THE CORRELATIVE WORDS

Among the few original words of Esperanto (the immense majority having been taken from living European languages) are forty-five pronouns, adjectives, adverbs and conjunctive adverbs, so nicely correlated as to render most of them self-defining.

As to application, they have five significations, indicated by the beginnings :

I, indefinite, signifying *some* or *any*.

C, distributive or collective, signifying *each*, *every*, *all*.

K, interrogative or relative, signifying *what*, *which*.

NEN, negative, meaning *none*, *no*.

T, demonstrative—*that*.

As to meaning, they have nine general significations, indicated by nine endings : ia, ial, iam, ie, iel, ies, io, iom, iu.

IA=KIND OR QUALITY
Adjectival

Ia=*Some kind of, any kind of, some, any.*

Cia=*Each kind of, each, every.*

Kia=*What kind of,as.*

Nenia=*No kind of, no such a, no.*

Tia=*That kind of, such a kind, such a.*

IAL=MOTIVE, REASON

Adverbial

Ial=*For some reason, for some cause, for any cause.*

Cial=*For every reason, all reasons.*

Kial=*For what reason? Why, wherefore.*

Nenial=*For no reason, for no cause.*

Tial=*For that reason, for that cause, therefore.*

IAM=TIME

Adverbial

Iam=*At any time, some time, ever.*

Ciam=*At all times, all the time, always.*

Kiam=*At what time? When.*

Neniam=*At no time, never.*

Tiam=*At that time, then.*

IE=PLACE

Adverbial

Ie=*Some place, any place, somewhere, anywhere.*

Cie=*Everywhere, in every place.*

Kie=*In what place? Where.*

Nenie=*In no place, nowhere.*

Tie=*There, in that place.*

IEL=MANNER*Adverbial*

Iel=*In some way, somehow, anyhow, in any manner.*

Ciel=*In every manner, every way, all ways, by all means.*

Kiel=*In what manner? How, as, like.*

Neniel=*In no manner, in no way, by no means.*

Tiel=*In that way, thus, so, as, like.*

IES=POSSESSION*Pronominal*

Ies=*Somebody's, anybody's, anyone's.*

Cies=*Everybody's, each one's, everyone's.*

Kies=*Whose.*

Nenies=*Nobody's, no one's.*

Ties=*That one's, such a person's.*

IO=THING*Substantival and Pronominal*

Io=*Something, anything.*

Cio=*Everything, all things. all.*

Kio=*What, which, that which.*

Nenio=*Nothing.*

Tio=*That, that thing.*

IOM=QUANTITY
*Adverbial***Iom**=*Some quantity, some, a little.***Ciom**=*All, all of it, every quantity.***Kiom**=*How much, how many, as.***Neniom**=*No quantity, none.***Tiom**=*That much, that many, as many.***IU=INDIVIDUALITY**
*Pronominal***Iu**=*Anyone, anybody, some person.***Ciu**=*Everyone, each one, each, every. Ciuj, all.***Kiu**=*Who, which, what one.***Neniu**=*Nobody, no one.***Tiu**=*That person, that one, that.*

CI, denoting proximity, is added to three demonstratives: **tie ĉi**, *here, in this place*; **tio ĉi**, *this thing*; **tiu ĉi**, *this*.

A demonstrative and relative of the same series are used in comparisons: **Tiel bona kiel**=*As good as.* **Tiom multe kiom**=*As much as, as many as, so much as.* **Tia homo kia**=*Such a person as.*

See Exercise 30 and accompanying notes.

CAPITALS AND PUNCTUATION

The present custom with regard to punctuation is for each writer to follow the methods of his own language, it being practically impossible to change the meaning of a sentence by punctuation, which is so frequently possible in English. The same latitude is permitted in the use of capital letters, but on this point Esperanto printers have arrived at certain seemingly international styles. The main points of variance between English and Esperanto in this respect are:

Names of Countries begin with capitals, but the names of races, with the correlative adjectives and adverbs, do not: *Francujo, France; franco, a Frenchman; franca, French; france, in French.* The same rule applies to political parties, orders, churches, etc. The names of the days of the week are begun with small letters.

ORDER OF WORDS

Esperanto being intended for ready use by peoples of widely different language systems, it is indeed wise that it be so constructed that changing the order of words would not, ordinarily, change the sense.

La beleta infano senzorge rompis la novan ludilon.
Senzorge rompis la beleta infano la novan ludilon.
Beleta la infano novan la ludilon senzorge rompis.
Ludilon la novan rompis senzorge la infano beleta.

This sentence, "The pretty child carelessly broke the new toy," cannot be erroneously translated, whatever the word order. Although the order first given is preferred, the others are not grammatically incorrect. On the whole, however, the order of words in Esperanto is so nearly the same as in English that the student may safely follow, at first, his natural inclinations. The Esperanto style will not be at all difficult to acquire, and may be attained much more easily by reading good literature than by memorizing rules.

FOREIGN NAMES

As rapidly as possible, all important proper names are being adopted into the Esperanto family and receiving an international spelling. Some of them are rendered according to sound, others according to meaning. Generally speaking, it would seem that the best Esperantists of a given nation are of necessity the authorities as to the spelling of names connected with their own land, as they are naturally more familiar with their origin and spirit. There is no apparent need of attempting to resolve into Esperanto the names of small towns and affairs of local significance, unless they contain letters not found in the Esperanto alphabet.

EXERCISES

The following series of exercises belongs to the *Fundamento de Esperanto*. They are a part of the unchangeable foundation of the language, carefully arranged by Dr. Zamenhof, author of Esperanto. The compiler of this book has added the translations and comment, with an occasional explanatory word accompanying the vocabularies.

The learner may begin the study of the Exercises without going at length into the foregoing discussion of the Grammar, but will find the latter useful for reference and review.

How to Study

Persons studying in classes will devise methods adapted to their needs and convenience, but to the person studying alone a few suggestions may prove of value. Go over carefully, all least twice, all that is said herein on pronunciation. Then take up, in their order, the Exercises.

Pronounce the words aloud, for this will help to familiarize the *sense of hearing*, though you hear only your own voice; you will thus be able to converse with the first Esperantist whom you meet.

Memorize each vocabulary as you proceed. A good plan is to memorize also the names of famil-

iar objects seen every day, and form sentences addressed to or about them as you see them. Learn to name them in Esperanto at sight.

When you have finished the Exercises, subscribe to at least one Esperanto journal, where you will find announcements concerning a great assortment of books, as well as addresses of persons who wish to correspond in the language.

EXERCISE 1

Before attempting this Exercise, please read very carefully Page 7 and those following, on pronunciation. So many persons have asked that this book contain *keyed words* showing pronunciation that this is attempted here. The student must realize that the puzzling added consonants are frequently inserted only to certify the vowel sound; and especially note that *eh* signifies a sound between long *a* and short *e*. The accented syllable, marked ', is always the one next to the last.

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Al. ahl | Ba'-lo. bah-lo | Nu'-bo. noo-bo | Ce'-lo. ts-e-lo | Ci-tro'-no. tsee-tro-no |
| Sen'-to. tsehn-to | Sci'-o. stsee-o | Co'-lo. tso-lo | Ko'-lo. ko-lo | O-fi-ci'-ro. oh-fee-tsee-ro |
| Fa-ci'-la. fah-tsee-lah | La'-ca. lah-tsah | Pa-cu-lo. pah-tsoo-lo | Car. char | Ce-mi'zo. cheh-mee-zo |
| Ci-ka'-no. chee-kah-no | Ci-e'-lo. chee-eh-lo | Cu. choo | Fe-li'-ca. feh-lee-chah | Ci'-a. tsee-ah |

Pro-ce'-so. Sen-če'sa. Ec. Eč. Ek. Da. Lu'-do.
 pro-tseh-so sehn-cheh-sah ehts ehch ehk dah loo-do
 Den'-to. Plen'-di. El. En. De. Te'-ni. Sen.
 dehn-to plehn-dee ehl ehn deh teh-ni. sehn
 Ve'-ro. Fa'-li. Fi-de'-la. Tra'-fi. Ga'-lo. Gran'-
 veh-ro. fah-lee fee-deh-lah trah-fee. gah-lo grahn-
 da. Gen'-to. Gip'-so. Gus'-to. Le'-gi. Pa'-go.
 dah gehn-to geep-so goos-to leh-gee pah-go
 Pa'-go. Le'-go. Gis. Gus'-ta. Re'-gi. Gar-de'-no.
 pah-jo leh-jo jees joos-tah reh-jee jar-deh-no
 Lon'-ga. Reg'-no. Sig'-ni. Gvar-di'-o. Lin'-gvo.
 lohn-gah rehg-no seeg-nee gvar-dee-o leen-gvo
 Gu-a'-do. Ha'-ro. Hi-run'-do. Ha'-ki. Ne-he'-la.
 joo-ah-do hah-ro hee-roon-do hah-kee ne-heh-lah
 Pac-ho'-ro. Ses-ho'ra. Bat-hu'-fo. Ho'-ro. Ho'-ro.
 pahts-hoh-ro sehs-hoh-rah baht-hoo-fo hoh-ro h̄o-ro
 Ko-le' ro. Ho-le'-ro. He-mi'-o. I-mi'-ti. Fi'-lo.
 koh-leh-ro h̄o-leh-ro h̄e-mee-o ee-mee-tee fee-lo
 Bir'-do. Tro'-vi. Prin-tem'-po. Min. Fo-ir'o.
 beer-do troh-vee preen-tehm-po meen foh-ee-ro
 Fe-i'-no. I'-el. I'-am. In. Jam. Ju. Jes. Ju-
 feh-ee-noo ee-ehl. ee-ahm een yahm yoo yehs yoo-
 ris'-to. Kra-jo'-no. Ma-jes'-ta. Tuj. Do'-moj.
 rees-to krah-yo-no mah-yehs-tah tooy doh-moy
 Ru-i'-no. Pruj'-no. Ba-la'-i. Pa'-laj. De-i'-no.
 roo-ee-no prooy-no bah-lah-ee pah-ligh deh-ee-no
 Vej'-no. Pe-re'-i. Mal'-plej. Jus'-ta. Jus. Je'-ti.
 vay-no peh-reh-ee mahl-play zhoos-tah zhoos zheh-tee
 Ja-lu'-za. Jur-na'-lo. Ma'-jo. Bo-na'-jo. Ka'-po.
 zhah-loo-zah zhoor-nah-lo mah-yo bo-nah-zho kah-po

Ma-ku'-lo. Kes'-to. Su-ke'-ro. Ak'-vo. Ko-ke'-to.
 ma-koo-lo kehs-to soo-keh-ro ahk-vo ko-keh-to

Li-kvo'-ro. Pac-ka'-po.
 lee-kvo-ro pahts-kah-po

EXERCISE 3^a

La'-vi. Le-vi'lo. Pa-ro'-li. Mem. Im-pli'-ki.
 Em-ba-ra'-so. No'-mo. In-di-fe-ren'-ta. In-ter-na-
 ci'-a. Ol. He-ro'-i. He-ro-i'-no. Foj'-no. Pi'-a.
 Pal'-pi. Ri-pe'-ti. Ar-ba'-ro. Sa'ma. Sta'ri.
 Si-ge'-lo. Sis-te'-mo. Pe-si'-lo. Pe-zí'-lo. Sen'-ti.
 So-fis'mo. Ci-pre'-so. Si. Pa'-so. Sta'-lo. Sta'-lo.
 Ves'-to. Ves'-to. Dis-ſi'ri. San-ce'-li. Ta-pi'-ſo.
 vehsh-to vehss-to dees-shee-ree shahn-tseh-lee ta-peeh-sho
 Te-o-ri'-o. Pa-ten'-to. U-ti'-la. Un'-go. Plu'-mo.
 Tu-mul'to. Plu. Lu'-i. Ki'-u. Ba-la'-u. Tra-u'-
 lo. Pe-re'-u. Ne-u'-lo. Fraū'-lo. Paū'-li'-no.
 Laū'-di. Eū'-ro'-po Tro-u'zi. Ho-di'-aū. Va'-na.
 lahw-di ehw-roh-po tro-oo-zee hoh-dee-ow vah-nah
 Ver'so. Sol'-vi. Zor'-gi. Ze-ni'to. Zo-o-lo-gi-o.
 A-ze'no. Me-zu'-ro. Na'-zo. Tre-zo'-ro. Mez-
 nok'to. Zu'-mo. Su'-mo. Zo'-no. So'-no. Pe'-zo.

^aOne of the numbered sections of the *Ekzercaro* is omitted here, the matter being found in the beginning of this book.

Pe'-co. Pe'-so. Ne-ni'-o. A-di'aü. Fi-zi'-ko.
Ge-o-gra-fi'-o. Spi-ri'to. Lip-ha'ro. In-dig'-ni.
Ne-ni'-el. Spe-gu'-lo. Spi'-no. Ne'-i. Re'-e. He-
ro'-o. Kon-sci'-i. Tra-e-te'-ra. He-ro-e'-to. Lu'-e.
Mo'-le. Pa'-le. Tra-i'-re. Pa-si'-e. Me-ti'-o. In-
ge-ni-e'-ro. In-sek'-to. Re-ser'-vi. Re-zer-vi.

EXERCISE 4

Pronounce carefully the following words, giving attention to the division into syllables, which is not marked. Always speak slowly and clearly, never slurring a sound or leaving a letter "silent":

Citrono. Cento. Sceno. Scio. Balau. Sanceli.
Neniel. Embaraso. Zoologio. Reservi. Traire.
Hodiaü. Dissiri. Ne-u-lo. Majesta. Packapo.
Heroino. Pezo. Internacia. Seshora. Cipreso.
Stalo. Feino. Plu. Sukero. Gento. Indigni.
Sigelo. Krajono. Ruino. Pesilo. Lipharo. Me-
tio. Gardeno. Sono. Laüdi. Pale. Facila. In-
sekto. Kiu. Zorgi. Ćikano. Traetera. Sofismo.
Domoj. Spino. Majo. Signi. Ec. Bonajo. Legi.
Iel. Juristo. Cielo.

EXERCISE 5

patro, *father.*

kaj, *and.*

frato, *brother.*

leono, *lion.*

esti, *to be.*

besto, *beast*

rozo, *rose.*

floro, *flower.*

kolombo, *dove.*

birdo, *bird.*

aparteni, *to belong to.*

al, *to.*

suno, *sun.*

brili, *to shine.*

sana, *well, healthy.*

tajloro, *tailor.*

la, *the* (definite article).

o, substantive (noun) ending.

a, adjective ending

as, verb ending, present tense.

¹ Patro kaj frato. ² Leono estas besto. ³ Rodo estas floro kaj kolombo estas birdo. ⁴ La rozo apartenas al Teodoro. ⁵ La suno brilas. ⁶ La^a patro estas sana. ⁷ La^a patro estas tajloro.^b

^aThe use of *la* here signifies a definite father; the father of whom we have been speaking; *my father*, *your father*, etc.

^bAfter *esti* in all its forms the noun is nominative.

TRANSLATION 5

¹ A father and a brother. ² A lion is a beast.

³ A rose is a flower, and a dove (or pigeon) is a bird. ⁴ The rose belongs to Theodore. ⁵ The sun shines. ⁶ (The) father is healthy. ⁷ (The) father is a tailor.

EXERCISE 6

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| infano, <i>child.</i> | ne, <i>not.</i> |
| matura, <i>mature, ripe.</i> | homo, <i>man</i> (general for human being). |
| jam, <i>already.</i> | cielo, <i>heaven, sky.</i> |
| plori, <i>to mourn, weep.</i> | kie, <i>where.</i> |
| blaua, <i>blue.</i> | krajono, <i>pencil.</i> |
| libro, <i>book.</i> | tablo, <i>table.</i> |
| sur, <i>on, upon.</i> | fenestro, <i>window.</i> |
| kuſi, <i>to lie (down).</i> | jen, <i>lo, behold</i> |
| plumo, <i>pen</i> | kiu, <i>who.</i> |
| pomo, <i>apple.</i> | trovi, <i>to find.</i> |
| mi, <i>I.</i> | stono, <i>stone.</i> |
| tero, <i>earth.</i> | |
| n, ending of accusative (objective). | |
| is, verb ending, past tense. | |

¹ Infano ne^a estas matura homo^b. ² La infano
jam^c ne ploras. ³ La cielo estas blua. ⁴ Kie estas la

^aIn Esperanto, the negative word precedes the verb, and usually precedes other words to which it belongs, though not always: *tute ne=not quite; certe ne=certainly not.*

^bHomo, a human being, man in general; *viro, a man; virino, a woman.*

^cJam ne=*already not.* Jam is used with much greater frequency than the word *already* in English, and it is well for the student carefully to study the sense wherever it is found.

libro kaj la krajono? ⁵ La libro estas sur^d la tablo kaj la krajono kuſas sur la fenestro. ⁶ Sur la fenestro kuſas krajono kaj plumo. ⁷ Jen^e estas pomo. ⁸ Jen estas la pomo, kiun^f mi trovis. ⁹ Sur la tero kuſas ſtono.

^dSee, in list of prepositions, the uses of **sur**. Esperanto prepositions require careful study.

^eJen means *behold*. It translates with equal precision the English phrases *here is* and *yonder is*.

^fKiun is here in the accusative (objective) case, being the object of trovis. Pomo is the subject of estas, which (See Note b, Exercise 5) cannot be followed by an accusative. To understand precisely why kiun is accusative, let us remember that it is a pronoun and stands for pomo. If we render the sentence Jen estas pomo, pomon mi trovis, the reason for the accusative becomes clearer. Kiu is frequently thus placed in accusative by verbs which follow it.

TRANSLATION 6

- ¹ A child is not a mature man. ² The child no longer (already not) cries. ³ The sky is blue.
- ⁴ Where are the book and the pencil? ⁵ The book is upon the table and the pencil lies upon the window.
- ⁶ Upon the window lie a pencil and a pen. ⁷ Here is an apple. ⁸ Here is the apple which I found.
- ⁹ On the ground lies a stone.

EXERCISE 7

forta, *strong*.

de, *of, by, from*.

doni, *give*.

vidi, *to see*.

kun, *with*.

kuraĝa, *brave, daring*.

paroli, *to speak*.

j, sign of the plural.

e, adverb ending.

i, verb ending, infinitive mode.

u, verb ending, imperative mode.

dento, *tooth*.

akra, *sharp*.

mano, *hand*.

resti, *to stay, remain*.

dangero, *danger*.

rajdi, *to ride*.

pri, *about, concerning*.

¹ Leono estas **forta**. ² La **dentoj** de leono estas **akraj**^a. ³ Al leono ne **dunu la manon**. ⁴ Mi **vidas leonon**. ⁵ Resti ^b kun leono estas **dangere**^c. ⁶ Kiu **kuraĝas rajdi sur leono?** ⁷ Mi **parolas pri leono**.

^aObserve that the adjective, **akraj**, is in the plural form, as the noun to which it refers is plural.

^bInfinitive verb; has no subject, no tense or time of action. For *any* person, at *any* time, to stay with a lion, is dangerous.

^cHere, the word **dangere** takes the adverbial form (ending e) not because it is adverbial in sense, to be translated *dangerously*, but because it has no noun, the subject of this sentence being the verb, **resti**. Should we say **leono estas dangera**, the adjective form would be used.

TRANSLATION 7

¹A lion is strong. ²The teeth of a lion are sharp. ³Do not give your hand to a lion. ⁴I see a lion. ⁵To remain with a lion is dangerous. ⁶Who dares to ride on a lion? ⁷I am speaking about a lion.

EXERCISE 8

bona, *good*.

diri, *to say*.

diligenta, *diligent*.

veni, *to come*.

filo, *son*.

apud, *near, close by*.

koni, *to know* (to be acquainted with).

per, *by means of*.

flari, *to smell*.

antaŭ, *before*.

arbo, *tree*.

ĉapelo, *hat*.

ke, *that* (conjunction).

ami, *to love*.

kune, *together*.

stari, *to stand*.

pura, *clean, pure*.

pano, *bread*.

mangî, *to eat*.

buþo, *mouth*.

nazo, *nose*.

domo, *house*.

ĉambro, *room*.

¹ La ^a patro estas bona. ² Jen kuſas la ĉapelo de la patro. ³ Diru al ^b la patro, ke mi estas diligenta. ⁴ Mi amas la patron. ⁵ Venu kune^c kun la patro. ⁶ La filo staras apud la patro. ⁷ La mano de Johano estas pura. ⁸ Mi konas Johanon. ⁹ Ludovicko, donu al ^d mi panon. ¹⁰ Mi mangas per la buþo kaj flaras per^e la nazo. ¹¹ Antaŭ la domo staras arbo. ¹² La patro estas en la ĉambro.

^a See Note a, Exercise 5.

^b Diru al = *Tell to*. The preposition *al* is used in expressions such as *speak to, recount to, etc.*

^cKune kun=*Together with.* Here, a word is repeated with no apparent purpose other than that of emphasis. This is often done with prepositions, especially in connection with verbs. See Note c, Exercise 31.

^dNote again that the preposition is followed by the nominative case. Literally, this would read *give to I bread.* ^ePanon is in the accusative case from the verb, donu.

^eFind, on Page 54, the proper uses of per.

TRANSLATION 8

¹(The) father is good. ²Here lies father's hat.
³Tell (to the) father that I am industrious. ⁴I love (the) father. ⁵Come with your father. ⁶The son stands near the father. ⁷John's hand is clean.
⁸I know John. ⁹Ludovick, give me [some] bread.
¹⁰I eat with the [my] mouth and smell with the [my] nose. ¹¹Before the house stands a tree.
¹²The [my] father is in the room.

It is suggested that the student review the preceding exercises, read again all that is said about sounds and pronunciation in the beginning of this book and test his pronunciation by the rules. It is much easier to correct errors before they shall have become habits.

EXERCISE 9

| | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>flugi, to fly.</i> | <i>kanti, to sing.</i> |
| <i>agrabla, agreeable.</i> | <i>akvo, water.</i> |
| <i>ĉar, because, for.</i> | <i>ili, they.</i> |
| <i>voli, to wish, to will.</i> | <i>trinki, to drink.</i> |
| <i>knabo, boy.</i> | <i>for, forth, out.</i> |
| <i>peli, pursue, chase out.</i> | <i>ni, we.</i> |
| <i>okulo, eye.</i> | <i>aŭdi, to hear.</i> |
| <i>orelo, ear.</i> | <i>lerni, to learn.</i> |
| <i>tial, therefore.</i> | <i>bati, to beat.</i> |
| <i>ricevi, to get, obtain.</i> | <i>avo, grandfather.</i> |
| <i>iri, to go.</i> | <i>nun, now.</i> |
| <i>onklo, uncle.</i> | <i>legi, to read.</i> |
| <i>sed, but.</i> | <i>li, he.</i> |
| <i>letero, letter (missive)</i> | <i>litero, letter(a,b,c, etc.)</i> |
| <i>skribi, to write.</i> | |

¹ La birdoj flugas. ² La kanto de^a la birdoj estas agrabla. ³ Donu al la birdoj akvon, ĉar ili volas trinki. ⁴ La knabo forpelis^b la birdojn^c. ⁵ Ni vidas per la okuloj kaj aŭdas per la oreloj. ⁶ Bonaj infanoj lernas diligente. ⁷ Aleksandro ne volas lerni, kaj tial mi batas Aleksandron. ⁸ De la patro mi ricevis libron, kaj de^d la frato mi ricevis plumon. ⁹ Mi venas de la avo, kaj mi iras nun al la

onklo. ¹⁰ Mi legas libron. ¹¹ La patro ne legas libron, sed li skribas ^e leteron.

^aThe article here is used in a sense not known to English. It refers to birds generally—the song of birds. *La* is used with the plural form in speaking of a species or race: *La birdoj, birds in general; la homoj, mankind in general*. Of a science or trade, we use the singular form, with the article: *Science, la scienco; medicine, la medicino*.

^bA preposition may thus be joined to any verb, modifying its meaning: *Iri, to go; foriri, to leave, to go away; eniri, to enter, to go into; preteriri, to go past*.

^cThe sign of the accusative case follows that of the plural.

^d*De* is translated by several English prepositions. See examples of *da* and *de*, Page 50.

^e*Skribas* may be translated *writes* or *is writing*, according to sense. See The Verb, Indicative Mode.

TRANSLATION 9

¹ Birds fly. ² The song of birds is pleasing.
³ Give the birds water, as they wish to drink. ⁴ The boy drove away the birds. ⁵ We see with (by means of) the eyes and hear with the ears. ⁶ Good children learn diligently. ⁷ Alexander does not want to learn, and therefore I beat Alexander.
⁸ From the [my] father I received a book, and from the [my] brother I received a pen. ⁹ I come from the [my] grandfather and am going now to the [my] uncle. ¹⁰ I am reading a book. ¹¹ Father is not reading a book, but he is writing a letter.

EXERCISE 10

| | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| <i>papero, paper.</i> | <i>blanka, white.</i> |
| <i>kajero, copy-book.</i> | <i>juna, young.</i> |
| <i>fraŭlo, unmarried man.</i> | <i>fraŭlino, Miss.</i> |
| <i>dolĉa, sweet.</i> | <i>rakonti, to tell, relate.</i> |
| <i>mia, my.</i> | <i>amiko, friend.</i> |
| <i>bela, beautiful.</i> | <i>historio, story, history.</i> |
| <i>obstina, obstinate.</i> | <i>deziri, to desire.</i> |
| <i>vi, you.</i> | <i>tago, day.</i> |
| <i>sinjoro, sir, Mr.</i> | <i>mateno, morning.</i> |
| <i>goji, to rejoice.</i> | <i>festi, to make a festival.</i> |
| <i>kia, what kind, what a.</i> | <i>hodiaŭ, today.</i> |
| <i>en, in.</i> | <i>hela, clear, glaring.</i> |
| <i>nokto, night.</i> | <i>nokto, night.</i> |
| <i>pala, pale.</i> | <i>luno, moon.</i> |
| <i>stelo, star.</i> | <i>neĝo, snow.</i> |
| <i>pli, more.</i> | <i>lakto, milk.</i> |
| <i>nutri, to nourish.</i> | <i>ol, than.</i> |
| <i>vino, wine.</i> | <i>havi, to have.</i> |
| <i>fresa, fresh.</i> | <i>erari, to err.</i> |
| <i>el, from, out from.</i> | <i>ĉiu, each, every one.</i> |
| <i>plej, most.</i> | <i>ĉiuj, all.</i> |
| <i>tiel, thus, so.</i> | <i>si, oneself.</i> |
| <i>kiel, as, how.</i> | <i>sia, one's.</i> |
| | |
| <i>saga, wise.</i> | |
| <i>in, suffix of the feminine.</i> | |
| <i>mal, prefix of contrary, opposite.</i> | |

¹ Papero estas blanka. ² Blanka papero kuſas sur la tablo. ³ La blanka papero jam ^a ne kuſas sur la tablo. ⁴ Jen estas la kajero de ^b la juna fraŭlino. ⁵ La patro donis al mi dolĉan pomon. ⁶ Rakontu al ^c mia juna amiko belan historion. ⁷ Mi ne amas obstinajn ^d homojn. ⁸ Mi deziras al vi bonan tagon, sinjoro! ⁹ Bonan matenon ^e! ¹⁰ Gojan feston! (mi deziras al vi). ¹¹ Kia ŝoja festo! (estas hodiaŭ). ¹² Sur la ĉielo staras la bela suno. ¹³ En la tago ni vidas la helan sunon, kaj en ^f la nokto ni vidas la palan lunon kaj la belajn stelojn. ¹⁴ La papero estas tre blanka, sed la ^g nego estas pli blanka. ¹⁵ Lakto estas pli nutra, ol vino. ¹⁶ Mi havas pli ^h freſan panon, ol vi. ¹⁷ Ne, vi eraras, sinjoro; via pano estas malpli freſa, ol mia. ¹⁸ El ⁱ ĉiuj miaj infanoj Ernesto estas la plej juna. ¹⁹ Mi estas tiel fortia, kiel ^j vi. ²⁰ El ĉiuj siaj ^k fratoj Antono estas la malplej sagaj.

^aSee Note c, Exercise 6.

^bEsperanto nouns form the possessive case with the help of the preposition de: *La libro de la knabo*=*The boy's book*.

^cImperative mode, signifying, here, a command or request. This mode has other uses. See Page 34.

^dAdjectives agree with their nouns in number and case. There is an exception—see *The Adjective*.

^eBonan matenon is accusative here, the verb being omitted, but understood. *Mi deziras al vi bonan matenon*=*I wish you good morning.* *Bonan tagon!*=*Good day!*

¹As in English, this preposition may be en (*in*) or dum (*during*).

²See Note *a*, Exercise 9.

³See *Comparison*, Page 25.

⁴El means *of*, *out of*, *from among*.

⁵Tiel.....kiel. These are correlative words, the first being demonstrative and the second relative. They are translated *as.....as*, *so.....as*, etc.

⁶For full explanation of the uses of *si*, *sin*, *sia*, see *Reflexive Pronoun*, Page 27, and also examples in Exercise 18.

TRANSLATION 10

¹Paper is white. ²White paper lies upon the table. ³The white paper no longer lies upon the table. ⁴Here is the young lady's copy-book. ⁵Father gave me a sweet apple. ⁶Tell my young friend a pretty story. ⁷I do not like obstinate people. ⁸I wish you good day, sir! ⁹Good morning! ¹⁰A joyous festival! (I wish you). ¹¹What a joyous festival! (there is today). ¹²In (on) the sky stands the beautiful sun. ¹³In the day we see the bright sun, and at night we see the pale moon and beautiful stars. ¹⁴Paper is very white, but snow is whiter. ¹⁵Milk is more nourishing than wine. ¹⁶I have fresher bread than you. ¹⁷No, you are wrong, sir; your bread is less fresh than mine. ¹⁸Of all my children, Ernest is the youngest. ¹⁹I am as strong as you. ²⁰Of all his [the] brothers, Anthony is the least wise.

EXERCISE 11

| | |
|--|--|
| feino , <i>fairy.</i> | unu , <i>one.</i> |
| vidvo , <i>widower.</i> | du , <i>two.</i> |
| simila , <i>like, similar.</i> | karaktero , <i>character.</i> |
| vizaĝo , <i>face.</i> | povi , <i>can, to be able.</i> |
| pensi , <i>to think.</i> | ambaŭ , <i>both.</i> |
| fiera , <i>proud.</i> | oni , <i>one, people, they.</i> |
| vivi , <i>to live.</i> | plena , <i>full, complete.</i> |
| portreto , <i>portrait.</i> | laŭ , <i>according to.</i> |
| honesta , <i>honest.</i> | krom , <i>besides.</i> |
| ec , suffix denoting abstract quality: | |
| bona , <i>good; boneco</i> , <i>goodness.</i> | |

La Feino

¹ Unu ^a vidvino havis du filinojn. ² La pli mal-juna estis tiel simila al la patrino per sia karaktero kaj vizaĝo, ke ĉiu, kiu ŝin vidis, povis pensi, ke li

^aUnu here is not an indefinite article, neither is it precisely definite. In Exercise 12, Sentence 5, we have: El ŝiaj multaj infanoj, unuj estas bonaj=Of her many children, some [certain ones] are good. The good children receive more or less of definite identification from unuj.

vidas la patrinon ; ili ambaŭ estis tiel malagrablaj^b kaj tiel fieraj, ke oni ne povis vivi kun ili. ³ La pli juna filino, kiu estis la plena portreto de sia patro laŭ sia boneco kaj honesteco, estis krom tio unu el la plej belaj knabinoj, kiujn oni povis trovi.

^bMal always confers a directly opposite meaning. Although the more agreeable idea is usually expressed by the root word and the opposite by means of mal, it has no significance of *bad*: Alta, *high*, malalta, *low*; fortia, *strong*, malforta, *weak*.

TRANSLATION 11

¹ A certain widow had two daughters. ² The older was so like her mother in character and face that every one who saw her might think that he saw (sees) the mother; they were both so disagreeable and proud that one could not live with them. ³ The younger daughter, who was the exact image of her father in her goodness and honesty, was, in addition to that, one of the most beautiful girls that one could find.

EXERCISE 12

| | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>multe, much.</i> | <i>fari, to do, to make.</i> |
| <i>nur, only.</i> | <i>promeni, to walk.</i> |
| <i>tri, three.</i> | <i>hundo, a dog.</i> |
| <i>ĉio, everything.</i> | <i>dek, ten.</i> |
| <i>fingro, finger.</i> | <i>alia, other.</i> |
| <i>kvin, five.</i> | <i>sep, seven.</i> |
| <i>kvar, four.</i> | <i>ok, eight.</i> |
| <i>mil, thousand.</i> | <i>cent, hundred.</i> |
| <i>naŭ, nine.</i> | <i>ses, six.</i> |
| <i>minuto, minute.</i> | <i>horo, hour.</i> |
| <i>konsisti (el), consist of</i> | <i>sekundo, second.</i> |
| <i>Januaro, January.</i> | <i>monato, month.</i> |
| <i>Aprilo, April.</i> | <i>jaro, year.</i> |
| <i>Novembro, November.</i> | <i>semajno, week.</i> |
| <i>Decembro, December.</i> | <i>Dio, God.</i> |
| <i>Februaro, February.</i> | <i>elekti, choose, elect.</i> |
| <i>ĝi, it.</i> | <i>sankta, holy.</i> |
| <i>krei, to create.</i> | <i>dato, date.</i> |
| <i>Marto, March.</i> | <i>naski, to bear, produce.</i> |
| it, sign of past participle: | |
| <i>am-it-e, been loved.</i> | |

¹ Du homoj povas pli^a multe^b fari ol unu. ² Mi

^aPli multe ol=Literally, *more much than*. It should be remembered that pli is merely a word of comparison: Pli granda=*larger*, "more large"; pli malgranda=*smaller*, "more small."

havas nur unu buſon, sed mi havas du orelojn.
³ Li promenaſ kun tri hundoj. ⁴ Li faris ĉion per la dek fingroj de siaj^e manoj. ⁵ El ŝiaj multaj infanoj unuj^d estas bonaj kaj aliaj estas malbonaj.
⁶ Kvin kaj sep faras dek du. ⁷ Dek kaj dek faras dudek. ⁸ Kvar kaj dek ok faras dudek du. ⁹ Tridek kaj kvardek kvin faras sepdek kvin. ¹⁰ Mil okcent naŭdek tri. ¹¹ Li havas dek unu infanojn. ¹² Sesdek minutoj faras unu horon, kaj unu minuto konſistas el^e sesdek sekundoj. ¹³ Januaro estas la unua monato de la jaro, Aprilo estas la kvara, Novembro estas la dek-unua, Decembro estas la dek-dua.
¹⁴ La dudeka (tago) de Februaro estas la kvindek-unua tago de la jaro. ¹⁵ La sepan tagon de la semajno Dio elektis, ke ĝi estu^f pli sankta, ol la ses unuaj tagoj. ¹⁶ Kion Dio kreis en la sesa tago?
¹⁷ Kiun daton^g ni havas? ¹⁸ Hodiaŭ estas la dudek sepa tago de Marto. ¹⁹ Georgo Vaſington estis naskita la dudek duan^h de Februaro de la jaro mil sepcent tridek duaⁱ.

^bThis use of *multe* is quite confusing to the beginner. The final *e* frequently has a neutral rather than an adverbial sense. *Multaj birdoj*, *multo da birdoj* and *multe da birdoj* all mean about the same, the adverbial form being most often used. This is similarly true of *kelke da*, which is used instead of *kelkaj*.

^cBe sure that you understand the use of this pronoun. See *Reflexive Pronoun*, Page 27.

^dSee Note a, Exercise 11.

^eSee E1, Page 51.

^fNote that the imperative form is used in a subjunctive clause indicating purpose. See *Imperative Mode*, Page 34.

^gWhat date have we? Instead of *How old are you?* the Esperanto query is *What age have you?*

^hSee *Rules of the Grammar*, XIV, Page 17. Neither *sur (on)*, *ĉe (at)* nor *en (in)* expresses the sense, so we can use *je* or the accusative without a preposition.

ⁱThe adjective ending denotes the ordinal numeral. We say, in English, *Nineteen hundred and seven*. In Esperanto the sense is always *The nineteen-hundred-and-seventh*.

TRANSLATION 12

¹ Two men can do more than one. ² I have only one mouth, but I have two ears. ³ He takes a walk with three dogs. ⁴ He did everything with the ten fingers of his hands. ⁵ Of her many children, some are good and others are bad. ⁶ Five and seven make twelve. ⁷ Ten and ten make twenty. ⁸ Four and eighteen make twenty-two. ⁹ Thirty and forty-five make seventy-five. ¹⁰ One thousand, eight hundred and ninety-three. ¹¹ He has eleven children. ¹² Sixty minutes make one hour, and one hour consists of sixty seconds. ¹³ January is the

first month of the year, April is the fourth, November is the eleventh, December is the twelfth. ¹⁴ The twentieth day of February is the fifty-first day of the year. ¹⁵ The seventh day of the week God selected to be more holy than the first six days. ¹⁶ What did God create on the sixth day? ¹⁷ What date is it (have we) today. ¹⁸ Today is the twenty-seventh day of March. ¹⁹ George Washington was born on the twenty-second day of February, in the year one thousand, seven hundred and thirty-two.

EXERCISE 13

daŭri, to continue.

persono, a person.

varma, warm.

tempo, time.

kontraŭ, against.

kuirī, to cook.

sen, without.

inter, between, among.

cerpi, to draw.

proksima, near.

porti, to carry.

ig, suffix, meaning to cause to be: pura, pure;
purigi, purify.

eg, suffix of increased degree: granda, large;
grandega, immense.

ej, suffix indicating the place devoted to: lerni,
to learn; lernejo, a school.

ad, suffix showing continued action: spiri, to
breathe; spirado, breathing.

n, sign of accusative case.

ci, denotes proximity: tie, there; tie ci, here;
tio, that; tio ci, this.

fojo, "time": unu fojo, one time, once; du fojoj,
twice.

La Feino

(Daŭrigo)

¹Car ciu amas ordinare personon, kiu estas simila al li^a, tial tiu ci patrino varmege amis sian pli maljunan filinon, kaj en tiu^b sama tempo si

havis teruran malamon kontra^ü la pli juna. ² Si devigis ŝin mangi en la kuirejo kaj laboradi sen-ĉese. ³ Inter aliaj aferoj tiu ĉi malfeliĉa infano devis du fojojn^d en ĉiu tago iri ĉerpi akvon en tre malproksima loko kaj alporti domen^e plenan grandan krucon.

^aLi, here, and not si, because if si were used it would refer to kiu, which is the subject of this clause, and again refers to persono, the person who is loved. In the same sentence sian is used because it refers to the subject of the phrase in which it appears.

^bTiu sama tempo= *That same time*. Esperanto often uses a demonstrative adjective or pronoun instead of la.

^cMalamon kontra^ü= *Hatred against*. In a similar sense we would use, in English, *for* or *toward*.

^dAccusative because an implied preposition is omitted. Je du fojoj= *For two times*. This is also written dufoje.

^eDomen; literally, *housewardly*. Again we see the ready use of the adverbial form. Were the noun domon used here it might mean that the poor girl, in addition to her other burdens, was carrying the house! Domen has the accusative ending to show direction—*toward the house*. See Rule XIII.

TRANSLATION 13

The Fairy (Continued)

¹ As every one ordinarily loves a person who is like him [self], therefore this mother ardently loved her elder daughter, and at the same time she had a terrible hatred against the younger. ² She compelled her to eat in the kitchen and to work incessantly. ³ Among other things this unhappy child had to go, twice every day, to draw water in a very distant place, and carry home, full, a large pitcher.

EXERCISE 14

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>urbo</i> , town. | <i>logi</i> , to lodge, reside. |
| <i>ačeti</i> , to buy. | <i>äu</i> , or. |
| <i>kulero</i> , spoon. | <i>forko</i> , fork. |
| <i>re</i> , back, again. | <i>mono</i> , money. |
| <i>danki</i> , to thank. | <i>por</i> , for. |
| <i>peti</i> , request, ask. | <i>ankaŭ</i> , also. |
| <i>post</i> , after, behind. | <i>kiam</i> , when. |
| <i>bezoni</i> , to need, want. | <i>pagi</i> , to pay. |
| <i>stofo</i> , goods, stuff. | <i>kosti</i> , to cost. |
| <i>ĉiam</i> , always. | <i>jeti</i> , to throw. |
| <i>venki</i> , to conquer. | <i>pago</i> , page. |
| <i>se</i> , if. | <i>fini</i> , to end, to finish. |
| | <i>tuta</i> , whole, entire. |

da, of; used after words expressing weight or measure.

prunti, to lend or borrow; *prunte doni*, to give as a loan; *prunte preni*, to take as a loan.

ant, ending of active participle, present tense: *amante*, loving, being now loving.

obl,fold: *duobla*, twofold, double.

op, suffix of collective numeral: *duope*, by or in twos; two together.

on, suffix of fractionals: *duono*, half.

¹ Mi havas cent pomojn. ² Mi havas centon^a da pomoj. ³ Tiu ĉi urbo havas milionon da logantoj.

^aCenton. The cardinal numerals are not changed. When we say cento, milo, dekduo, etc., we have substantives, which take the regular case and number changes. The two forms are used interchangeably. Mil homoj, milo da homoj, are both correct.

⁴ Mi aĉetis dekduon (aŭ dek-duon) da kuleroj kaj du dekduojn da forkoj. ⁵ Mil jaroj (aŭ milo da jaroj) faras miljaron. ⁶ Unue mi redonas al vi la monon, kiun vi pruntis al mi; due mi dankas vin por la prundo; trie^b mi petas vin ankaŭ poste prundi al mi, kiam mi bezonas monon. ⁷ Por ĉiu tago mi ricevas kvin frankojn, sed por la hodiaŭa tago mi ricevis duoblan pagon, t. e. (=tio estas) dek frankojn. ⁸ Kvinoble^c sep estas tridek kvin. ⁹ Tri estas duono de ses. ¹⁰ Ok estas kvar kvinonoj de dek. ¹¹ Kvar metroj da^d tiu ĉi ŝtofo kostas naŭ frankojn; tial du metroj kostas kvar kaj duonon frankojn (aŭ da frankoj). ¹² Unu tago estas tricent-sesdek-kvinono aŭ tricent-sesdek-sesono de jaro. ¹³ Tiuj ĉi du amikoj promenas ĉiam duope^e. ¹⁴ Kvinope ili sin jetis sur min, sed mi venkis la kvin atakantojn. ¹⁵ Por miaj kvar infanoj mi aĉetis dek du pomojn, kaj al ĉiu el la infanoj mi donis po^f tri pomoj. ¹⁶ Tiu ĉi libro havas sesdek paĝojn; tial, se mi legos^g en ĉiu tago po dek kvin paĝoj, mi finos la tutan libron en kvar tagoj.

^bNote the addition of *e* to form adverbial ordinals: **Unue**, **due**, **trie**=Firstly, secondly, thirdly.

^cSuffix of multiplication, -obl-: **Unuobla**, *single*, **duobla**, *double*. See again the use of the adverbial ending. This has a neutral significance (Note b, Exercise 12). **Kvinoble** *sep* has a noun value and is the subject of the sentence.

^dDa. This preposition, translated *of*, is used with words indicating quantity, weight, measure, etc. See Da, De, P. 50.

^eThe collective suffix of Esperanto has no exact English equivalent. Duope, triope=*By twos, by threes.*

^fPo means *at the rate of*. For distinction between po and por, see Page 55.

^gHere, although the sentence is conditional in sense, the conditional mode is not used. After se, the endings as, os and is are frequently used.

TRANSLATION 14

¹ I have one hundred apples. ² I have *a hundred* "of" apples. ³ This city has a million of inhabitants. ⁴ I bought a dozen spoons and two dozen forks. ⁵ A thousand years (or, *a thousand* of years) make a millenium. ⁶ First, I return to you the money which you lent me; second, I thank you for the loan; third, I ask you also to lend to me afterwards, when I shall need money. ⁷ For each day I receive five francs, but for today I receive double pay, that is, ten francs. ⁸ Five times seven is thirty-five. ⁹ Three is half of six. ¹⁰ Eight is four-fifths of ten. ¹¹ Four meters of this material cost nine francs; therefore two meters cost four and a half francs (or *of francs*). ¹² One day is a

three-hundred-and-sixty-fifth, or a three-hundred-and-sixty-sixth, of a year. ¹³ These two friends always walk (two) together. ¹⁴ Five together they threw themselves upon me, but I overcame all five assailants. ¹⁵ For my four children I bought twelve apples, and to each of them I gave *at the rate of* three apples. ¹⁶ This book has sixty pages ; therefore, if I read at the rate of fifteen pages every day, I shall finish the entire book in four days.

EXERCISE 15

| | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| fonto , source. | riĉa , rich |
| volonte , willingly. | tuj , immediately. |
| lavi , to wash. | sub , under, beneath. |
| teni , to hold, grasp. | oportuna , opportune. |
| trankvila , quiet. | soifi , to thirst. |
| donaci , make a present. | preni , to take. |
| preni , to take. | formo , form. |
| vilaĝo , village. | gentila , polite. |

ĉe, at.

viro, a man. This word is used as a suffix to designate the male of animals: **bovviro**, **kokviro**.

La Feino (Daŭrigo).

¹ En unu^a tago, kiam ŝi estis apud tiu fonto, venis al ŝi malriĉa virino, kiu petis ŝin, ke ŝi donu al ŝi^b trinkic.^c “Tre volonte, mia bona,” diris la

^aSee Note *a*, Exercise 11. Here, in both Esperanto and English, we do not use *one* in a numerical sense, but as a semi-definite article.

^bFive times in this sentence *ŝi* occurs. At first, the student might think that *si* could be substituted somewhere, but observe that in each instance the action or thought passes from one person to the other: The *woman* came to the *girl* and asked the *girl* that the *girl* give a drink to the *woman*.

bela knabino. ³Kaj si tuj lavis sian^d krucon kaj ĝerpis akvon en la plej pura loko de la fonto kaj alportis^e al la virinon, ĉiam subtenante^f la krucon, por ke la virino povu trinki pli oportune. ⁴Kiam la bona virino trankviligis sian soifon, si diris al la knabino: “Vi estas tiel bela, tiel bona kaj tiel honesta, ke mi devas fari al vi donacon” (car tio ĉi estis feino, kiu prenis sur sin la formon de malriĉa vilaga virino, por^g vidi, kiel granda estos al gentileco de tiu ĉi junia knabino). ⁵“Mi faras al vi donacon,” daŭrigis la feino, “ke ĉe^h ĉiu vorto, kiun vi diros, el via bufo eliros aŭ floro aŭⁱ multekosta stono.”

^cThat she give her *to drink*. This use of the infinitive, though once common in the English, is now obsolete, and represents a peculiarity of Esperanto which the student should remember.

^dHere, *sian*, the reflexive pronoun which always refers to the subject of the clause, is properly used: The girl washed the girl's pitcher.

^eSee Note c, Exercise 8.

^f The use of the adverbial ending here supports our previous statements that this frequently has a neutral significance. When the participle is directly qualifying it is adjectival: *fluanta akvo*=*flowing water*. When it is a part of the predicate, preceded by some form of *esti*, it is adjectival: *La akvo estas fluanta*=*The water is flowing*. When, however, it refers to the noun, yet is not connected with it in

either of these ways, it is adverbial: Fluante, akvo sin purigas=(When) flowing, water purifies itself.

⁸ For to see, for to do, etc., are forms of expression often used. Por means in order to, for the purpose of.

^h See uses of *é*, Page 49.

¹ Observe use of *aú.....aú*=either.....or.

TRANSLATION 15

The Fairy (Continued)

¹ One day, when she was near the spring, there came to her a poor woman, who asked her that she give her a drink. ² "Very willingly, my good [woman]," said the beautiful girl. ³ And she at once washed her pitcher and drew water in the cleanest place in the spring and carried [it] to the woman, all the time holding the pitcher, in order that the woman could drink more conveniently. ⁴ When the good woman had quieted her thirst, she said to the girl: "You are so beautiful, so good and so honest, that I must make you a gift" (for this was a fairy, who had taken upon herself the form of a poor village woman, to see how great would be the politeness of this young girl). ⁵ "I make you a gift, continued the fairy, "that at every word which you say there shall come out of your mouth either a flower or a precious stone."

EXERCISE 16

ci, thou.

anstataŭ, instead of.

uzi, to use.

tranĉi, to cut.

ruso, a Russian.

gardeno, a garden.

voki, to call.

fidela, faithful.

vero, truth.

vintro, winter.

hejti, to heat.

forno, stove.

il, suffix indicating *tool* or *instrument*: **tranĉi**, to cut; **tranĉilo**, a knife.

¹ Mi legas^a. ²Ci skribas (anstataŭ *ci* oni uzas ordinare *vi*). ³ Li estas knabo, kaj **si** estas knabino. ⁴ La **tranĉilo** **tranĉas** bone, ĉar **gi** estas akra. ⁵ Ni estas homoj. ⁶ Vi estas infanoj. ⁷ Ili estas rusoj. ⁸ Kie^b estas la knaboj? ⁹ Ili estas en la **gardeno**. ¹⁰ Kie estas la knabinoj? ¹¹ Ili ankaŭ estas en la **gardeno**. ¹² Kie estas la **tranĉiloj**? ¹³ Ili kuſas sur la tablo. ¹⁴ Mi vokas la knabon, kaj li venas. ¹⁵ Mi vokas la knabinon, kaj **si** venas. ¹⁶ La infano ploras, ĉar **gi**^c volas mangi. ¹⁷ La infanoj ploras, ĉar ili volas mangi. ¹⁸ Knabo, vi estas negentila.^d ¹⁹ Sinjoro, vi estas negentila. ²⁰ Sinjoroj, vi estas negentilaj. ²¹ Mia hundo, vi estas tre fidela. ²² Oni^e diras, ke la vero **ciam** venkas. ²³ En la vintro oni hejtas la **fornojn**. ²⁴ Kiam oni estas riĉa (aŭ riĉaj) oni havas multajn' amikojn.

^a See uses of the present tense, page 30.

^b *Kie* may have either an interrogatory or relative sense:
Iru kie gloro vin atendas=*Go where glory waits thee.*

^c As in English, *it* (*gi*) is used with reference to a child, when unnecessary to specify sex.

^d *Ne* has only a neutral significance and does not mean, like *mal*, the direct opposite. Here, the sense is that the boy is not polite, though not necessarily that he is rude.

^e *Oni* translates the English *one* or *they* in such sentences as *one ought, they say*, etc. As the author indicates (Sentence 24), it may be followed by a plural adjective if the sense requires this. *Oni* is always nominative, its accusative and possessive being reflexive, *sin, sia*: *Oni devas sin gardi rilate sian reputacion*=*One ought to watch himself with respect to his reputation.*

^f See Note *b*, exercise 12.

TRANSLATION 16

- ¹ I am reading. ² Thou art writing—instead of *ci* (thou) we ordinarily use *vi* (you). ³ He is a boy, and she is a girl. ⁴ The knife cuts well, for it is sharp. ⁵ We are men. ⁶ You are children. ⁷ They are Russians. ⁸ Where are the boys? ⁹ They are in the garden. ¹⁰ Where are the girls? ¹¹ They also are in the garden. ¹² Where are the knives? ¹³ They lie upon the table. ¹⁴ I call the boy, and he comes. ¹⁵ I call the girl, and she comes? ¹⁶ The child cries because it wants to eat. ¹⁷ The children cry, because they wish to eat. ¹⁸ Boy, you are impolite. ¹⁹ Sir, you are impolite. ²⁰ Sirs, you are impolite. ²¹ My dog, you are very faithful. ²² They say that truth always conquers. ²³ In the winter they heat the stoves. ²⁴ When one is rich, one has many friends.

EXERCISE 17

insulti, *to insult.*
frue, *early.*
longa, *long.*
perlo, *pearl.*
diamanto, *diamond.*
Sajni, *to seem.*
naiva, *naive.*
dum, *during, while.*

kapabla, *capable.*

kial, *why, wherefore.*
pardonu, *to forgive.*
salti, *to leap, jump.*
granda, *great, large.*
miri, *to wonder.*
nomi, *to name.*
okazi, *to happen.*
sendi, *to send.*

La Feino (Dañrigo)

¹ Kiam tiu ĉi bela knabino venis domen, ŝia patrino insultis^a ŝin, kial ŝi revenis tiel malfrue de la fonto. ²“Pardonu al mi, patrino,” diris la malfeliĉa knabino, “ke mi restis tiel longe^b.^c” ³Kaj kiam ŝi parolis tiujn ĉi vortojn, elsaltis^e el ŝia bušo tri rozoj, tri perloj kaj tri grandaj diamantoj. ⁴“Kion mi vidas!” diris ŝia patrino kun grandega miro. ⁵“Sajnas al mi, ke el ŝia bušo elsaltas perloj kaj diamantoj! ⁶De kio tio ĉi venas, mia filino?” ⁷(Tio ĉi estis la unua fojo, ke ŝi nomis ŝin sia filino). ⁸La malfeliĉa infano rakontis al ŝi naive ĉion, kio okazis al ŝi, kaj, dum ŝi parolis, elfalis el

Sia bu^{so} multego da diamantoj. ⁹ "Se estas tiel," diris la patrino, "mi devas tien^d sendi mian filinon. ¹⁰ Marinjo, rigardu, kio eliras el la bu^{so} de via fratino, kiam ^esi parolas; ĉu^e ne estus al vi agrable havi tian saman kapablon? ¹¹ Vi devas nur iri al la fonto ĝerpi akvon; kaj kiam malriĉa virino petos de vi trinki, vi donos ĝin al ^fsi gentile."

^a Insultis ^fsin kial—literally, *insulted her why*. In English *insult* would not be the proper word, though obviously the writer intends to express a humiliating invasion of the girl's dignity and "feelings."

^b Longe is adverbial, there being no noun to which it could be joined. If we say dum tia longa tempo, the adjective is of course properly used.

^c See Note *c*, Exercise 8.

^d Accusative sign for direction. It is not proper to refer to words of direction as in the "accusative case," as it is seen that adverbs may have this ending.

^e Ĉu (*whether*) is the sign of the question, when no other word indicates it. Kie vi estas? = *Where are you?* Here, kie indicates the question. Ĉu vi estas en la domo? = *Are you in the house?*

TRANSLATION 17

The Fairy (Continued)

¹ When this beautiful girl went home, her mother insultingly asked (insulted) her why she returned

so late from the spring. ²"Pardon me, mother," said the unhappy girl, "for staying so long." ³And when she spoke these words [there] leaped from her mouth three roses, three pearls and three large diamonds. ⁴"What do I see!" said her mother in intense wonder. ⁵"It seems to me that from her mouth leap out pearls and diamonds! ⁶Whence (from what) comes this thing, my daughter?" ⁷(This was the first time that she [had] called her her daughter). ⁸The unhappy child told her artlessly all that [had] happened to her, and while she was speaking [there] fell out of her mouth a great number of diamonds. ⁹"If it be so," said the mother, "I must send my daughter there. ¹⁰Molly, look what comes out of your sister's mouth when she speaks; would it not be pleasing to you to have the same capability? ¹¹You need only go to the spring to draw water, and when a poor woman asks of you [a] to drink, you will give it to her politely."

EXERCISE 18

| | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>kuri</i> , to run. | <i>vespero</i> , evening. |
| <i>ĉu</i> , whether. | <i>edzo</i> , husband. |
| <i>montri</i> , to show. | <i>nova</i> , new. |
| <i>vesti</i> , to clothe. | <i>mem</i> , self. |
| <i>zorgi</i> , care, be anxious. | <i>gardi</i> , to watch. |
| <i>gasto</i> , guest. | <i>akompani</i> , accompany. |
| <i>gis</i> , up to, until. | <i>serĉi</i> , to search. |
| <i>pupo</i> , doll. | <i>forgesи</i> , to forget. |
| | <i>facila</i> , easy. |

¹ Li amas min, sed mi lin ne amas. ² Mi volis lin bati, sed li forkuris de mi. ³ Diru al mi vian nomon. ⁴ Ne skribu al mi tiajn longajn leterojn. ⁵ Venu al mi hodiaŭ^a vespere. ⁶ Mi rakontos al vi historion. ⁷ Ĉu^b vi diros al mi la veron? ⁸ La domo apartenas al li. ⁹ Li estas mia onklo, ĉar mia patro estas lia frato. ¹⁰ Sinjoro Petro kaj lia edzino tre^c amas miajn infanojn; mi ankaŭ tre

^a Together with *tomorrow evening, yesterday morning*, etc., Esperanto has *today morning* and *today evening*.

^b See Note e, Exercise 17.

^c *Tre*, rendered *very*, modifies verbs directly, while in English we would use another adverb—*very greatly, very much, etc.*

amas iliajn (infanojn). ¹¹ Montru al mi vian novan veston. ¹² Mi amas min mem^d, vi amas vin mem, li amas sin mem, kaj ĉiu homo amas sin mem. ¹³ Mia frato diris al Stefano, ke li amas lin pli, ol si mem. ¹⁴ Mi zorgas pri ŝi tiel, kiel mi zorgas pri mi mem; sed ŝi mem tute ne zorgas pri ŝi^e kaj tute sin ne gardas. ¹⁵ Miaj fratoj havis hodiaŭ gastojn; post la vespermango niaj fratoj eliris kun la gastoj el sia domo kaj akompanis ilin ĝis ilia domo. ¹⁶ Mi jam havas mian ĉapelon; nun serĉu vi vian. ¹⁷ Mi lavis min en mia ĉambro, kaj ŝi lavis sin en sia ĉambro. ¹⁸ La infano serĉis sian pupon; mi montris al la infano, kie kuſas ĝia pupo. ¹⁹ Oni ne forgesas facile sian unuan amon.

^d Mem means *self* in the sense of personality, and can be used with the personal pronouns.

^e Here, *si* and *sin* refer back to *ŝi*: *she* does not care about *herself*. Examine carefully all sentences using *si*, *sia*, and *sin*, comparing them with the accompanying translations.

TRANSLATION 18

¹ He loves me, but I do not love him. ² I wished to beat him, but he ran away from me. ³ Tell me your name. ⁴ Do not write me such long letters.

⁵ Come to me [my house] this evening. ⁶ I will tell you a story. ⁷ Will you tell me the truth? ⁸ The house belongs to him. ⁹ He is my uncle, for my father is his brother. ¹⁰ Mr. Peter and his wife love my children very much; I also love theirs very much. ¹¹ Show me your new coat. ¹² I love myself, you love yourself, he loves himself, and every man loves himself. ¹³ My brother told Stephen that he loves him more than himself. ¹⁴ I take care of her as I care for myself; but she takes no care at all of herself and does not guard herself at all. ¹⁵ My brothers had guests today; after the evening meal our brothers went out of their (the brothers') house with the guests and accompanied them to their (the guests') house. ¹⁶ I already have my hat; now you look for yours. ¹⁷ I washed myself in my room and she washed herself in her room. ¹⁸ The child was looking for its doll; I showed the child where its doll lay. ¹⁹ One does not easily forget one's first love.

EXERCISE 19

| | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>murmuri, to murmur.</i> | <i>vazo, vase.</i> |
| <i>argento, silver.</i> | <i>apenaŭ, scarcely.</i> |
| <i>princo, prince.</i> | <i>certa, certain, sure.</i> |
| <i>speciala, special.</i> | <i>opinio, opinion.</i> |
| <i>koleri, to be angry.</i> | <i>servi, to serve.</i> |
| <i>serpento, serpent.</i> | <i>rano, frog.</i> |

us, ending of verbs, conditional mode.

ar, suffix of collective : *stupo, step* ; *stuparo, stairs* ; *arbo, tree* ; *arbaro, forest*.

em, suffix showing a tendency or inclination:
babili, to chatter ; *babilema, talkative*.

La Feino (Dañrigo)

¹“Estus tre bele^a,” respondis la filino malgentile, “ke mi iru al la fonto!” ²“Mi volas ke vi tien iru^b,” diris la patrino, “kaj iru tuj.” ³La filino iris, sed ĉiam murmurante. ⁴Si prenis la plej belan argentan vazon, kiu estis en la logejo. ⁵Apenaŭ si venis al la fonto, si vidis unu sinjorinon, tre rice vestitan^c, kiu eliris el la arbaro kaj petis de si trinki (tio ĉi estis tiu sama feino, kiu prenis sur sin la formon kaj vestojn de princino, por vidi, kiel

granda estos^d la malboneco de tiu ĉi knabino). ““Cu mi venis tien ĉi,” diris al ŝi la malgentila kaj fiera knabino, “por doni al vi trinki? ⁷Certe, mi alportis argentan vazon speciale por tio, por^e doni trinki al tiu ĉi sinjorino! ⁸Mia opinio estas: prenu mem akvon, se vi volas trinki.” ⁹“Vi tute ne estas gentila,” diris la feino sen kolero. ¹⁰“Bone, ĉar vi estas tiel servema, mi faras al vi donacon, ke ĉe ĉiu vorto, kiun vi diros, eliros el via bušo aŭ serpento aŭ rano.”

^a Be sure that you understand why the adverbial form is used. See Note *c*, Exercise 7, and *Adverbial Ending*, P. 25.

^b Imperative mode in a subjunctive clause. See Page 34.

^c Vestitan, though following the substantive to which it belongs (*sinjorinon*), is considered directly qualifying—*a very richly-dressed lady*. If between the substantive and participle there intervened any form of *esti*, the participle would be nominative.

^d Estos instead of *estus*. See Note *g*, Exercise 14.

^e See Note *h*, Exercise 12.

TRANSLATION 19

The Fairy (Continued)

¹ “It would be very fine,” replied the daughter rudely, “for me to ·(that I should) go to the

spring." ²"I want you to go there," said the mother, "and go at once!" ³The daughter went, but grumbling all the time. ⁴She took the most beautiful silver vase that was in the house. ⁵She had scarcely reached the spring [when] she saw a lady, very richly dressed, who came out of the forest and asked her for a drink (this was that same fairy, who had taken upon herself the form and dress of a princess, to see how great would be the badness of this girl). ⁶"Did I come here," said to her the rude and proud girl, "to give you a drink? ⁷Certainly, I brought a silver vase especially (for that) to give a drink to this lady! ⁸My opinion is, take the water yourself, if you wish to drink." ⁹"You are not at all polite," said the fairy, without anger. ¹⁰"Well, since you are so obliging, I make you the gift that at every word you (shall) say, from your mouth shall come either a snake or a frog."

EXERCISE 20

| | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| sidi, to sit. | silenti, to be silent. |
| hieraŭ, yesterday. | renkonti, to meet. |
| saluti, greet, salute. | sabato, Saturday. |
| morgaŭ, tomorrow. | dimanĉo, Sunday. |
| vendredo, Friday. | lundo, Monday. |
| viziti, to visit. | kuzo, cousin. |
| plezuro, pleasure. | horloĝo, clock. |
| timi, to fear. | dormi, to sleep. |
| veki, to wake. | scii, to know. |
| leciono, lesson. | instrui, to teach. |
| puni, to punish. | surda, deaf. |
| muta, mute. | tuši, to touch. |
| spiegulo, mirror. | kara, dear. |
| ordoni, order, command. | babili, to chatter. |
| kandelo, candle. | gaja, gay, glad. |
| danci, to dance. | morti, to die. |
| | petoli, to be mischievous. |

uj, suffix indicating that which contains: ruso,
a Russian; Rusujo, Russia; cigarujo, cigar-case.

¹ Nun mi legas^a, vi legas kaj li legas; ni ĉiuj legas. ² Vi skribas, kaj la infanoj skribas; ili ĉiuj sidas silente kaj skribas. ³ Hieraŭ mi renkontis vian filon, kaj li gentile salutis min. ⁴ Hodiaŭ

^a Note again the use of the simple verb, legas, where in English we would say am reading.

estas sabato, kaj morgaŭ estos dimanĉo. ⁵ Hieraŭ estis vendredo, kaj post-morgaŭ estos lundo. ⁶ Antaŭ tri tagoj^b mi vizitis vian kuzon, kaj mia vizito faris^c al li plezuron. ⁷ Ĉu vi jam trovis vian horlogon? ⁸ Mi ĝin ankoraŭ ne serĉis; kiam mi finos mian laboron, mi serĉos mian horloĝon, sed mi timas, ke mi ĝin jam^d ne trovos. ⁹ Kiam mi venis al li, li dormis; sed mi lin vekis. ¹⁰ Se mi estus^e sana, mi estus^e feliĉa. ¹¹ Se li scius^e, ke mi estas tie ĉi, li tuj venus^e al mi. ¹² Se la lernanto scius bone sian lecionon, la instruanto lin ne punus. ¹³ Kial vi ne respondas al mi? ¹⁴ Ĉu vi estas surda aŭ muta? ¹⁵ Iru for! ¹⁶ Infano, ne tuſu la spegulon! ¹⁷ Karaj infanoj, estu ĉiam honestaj! ¹⁸ Li venu, kaj mi pardonos al li. ¹⁹ Ordonu al li, ke li ne babilu. ²⁰ Petu Ŝin, ke Ŝi sendu al mi kandelon. ²¹ Ni estu^f gajaj, ni uzu bone la vivon, ĉar la vivo ne estas longa. ²² Si volas danci. ²³ Morti pro la patrujo estas agrable^g. ²⁴ La infano ne ĉesas petoli.

^b This does not mean *before three days*, but *three days ago*. See *Antaŭ*, Pp. 48, 49.

^c Fari is usually translated *to make, to do*. Here, it means *give*, analogous with our English use of *make* when we say "*make you a present*."

^d Jam, translated *already*, is used in this sentence where no such word would be required in English, and its significance can best be understood by a careful study of its uses in these Exercises. See Note c, Lesson 6.

^e Mr. Bullen, in his *Standard Course of Esperanto*, says: "This sentence should be carefully noted, as it illustrates the fact that Esperanto always uses the conditional in -us, where a real condition or supposition (that is, that the

fact is *non-existent*) is implied."¹ We observe here that both verbs are conditional: *If I were healthy* (but I am *not*) *I should be happy* (but I am *not*).

¹ Note the various uses of the imperative in this Exercise. In English, the imperative is used for direct command or entreaty, but in Esperanto we have *mi iru*, *ni iru*, etc.

⁸ See Note *c*, Exercise 7.

TRANSLATION 20

¹ Now I am reading, you are reading; we are are all reading. ² You are writing, and the children write; they all sit silently and write. ³ Yesterday I met your son and he greeted me politely. ⁴ Today is Saturday and tomorrow will be Sunday. ⁵ Yesterday was Friday, and the day after tomorrow will be Monday. ⁶ Three days ago I visited your cousin, and my visit gave him pleasure. ⁷ Have you already found your clock? ⁸ I have not yet looked for it; when I finish my work I shall look for my clock, but I fear that I shall not find it. ⁹ When I came to him he was sleeping, but I awoke him. ¹⁰ If I were well, I should be happy. ¹¹ If he knew that I am here, he would come to me at once. ¹² If the pupil knew his lesson well, the teacher would not punish him. ¹³ Why do you not answer me? ¹⁴ Are you deaf or dumb? ¹⁵ Go away! ¹⁶ Child, do not touch the mirror! ¹⁷ Dear children, be always honest. ¹⁸ Let him come, and I will forgive him. ¹⁹ Order him not to chatter. ²⁰ Ask her to send me a candle. ²¹ Let us be joyful, let us use life well, for life is not long. ²² She wishes to dance. ²³ To die for one's country is pleasant. ²⁴ The child does not cease to be mischievous.

EXERCISE 21

| | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>rimarki, remark, notice</i> | <i>krii, to cry.</i> |
| <i>nu! well!</i> | <i>jes, yes.</i> |
| <i>kulpa, blameable.</i> | <i>kaſi, to hide, conceal.</i> |
| <i>rego, king.</i> | <i>caso, to hunt.</i> |
| <i>demandi, demand, ask.</i> | <i>sola, alone.</i> |
| <i>pro, for the sake of.</i> | <i>ho! oh!</i> |
| <i>ve! woe!</i> | <i>ho ve! alas!</i> |

ek denotes sudden or momentary action: *krii, to cry; ekkrii, to cry out.*

La Feino (Dañrigo).

¹ Apenau ŝia patrino ŝin rimarkis, ŝi kriis al ŝi: "Nu, mia filino?" ²"Jes, patrino," respondis al ŝi la malgentilulino^a, eljetante unu serpenton kaj unu ranon. ³"Ho, cielo!" ekkriis la patrino, "kion mi vidas? Ŝia fratino en ĉio estas kulpa; mi pagos al ŝi por tio ĉi!" ⁴Kaj ŝi tuj kuris bati ŝin. ⁵La malfeliĉa infano forkuris kaj kaſis ŝin en la plej proksima arbaro. ⁶La filo de la rego, kiu revenis de ĉaso, ŝin renkontis; kaj, vidante, ke ŝi estas tiel bela, li demandis ŝin, kion ŝi faras^b tie ĉi tute sola, kaj pro kio ŝi ploras. ⁷"Ho ve, sinjoro, mia patrino forpelis min el la domo."

^aIn this word we have our first combination of two suffixes. There is no limit to the combination of these so long as the meaning is clear. Here, the meaning is *opposite-polite-person-feminine*—a rude girl or woman.

^bFaras. This word is in the present tense, although the time referred to is past. See *The Present Tense*, Page 30.

TRANSLATION 21

The Fairy (Continued)

¹ Scarcely had her mother observed her [when] she cried to her : “Well, my daughter?” ²“Yes, mother,” replied to her the rude one, throwing out a snake and a frog. ³“Oh heaven!” exclaimed the mother, “what do I see? ⁴Her sister is to blame for everything; I will pay her for this!” ⁵And she immediately ran to beat her. ⁶The unhappy child ran away and hid herself in the nearest forest. ⁷The king’s son, who was returning from a hunt, met her; and observing that she was so beautiful, he asked her what she was (is) doing here all alone, and for what she was crying. ⁸“Alas, sir, my mother drove me from the house.”

Review the preceding Exercises, reading aloud the Esperanto text. Learn to *think* in Esperanto, grasping the idea from the Esperanto word, with no thought of English. Memorize the *ideas* of the vocabularies, not the definitions.

EXERCISE 22

flui, *to flow.*

strato, *street.*

peki, *to sin.*

levi, *to lift, raise.*

meriti, *to merit.*

pasi, *to pass.*

nenu, *nobody.*

savi, *to save.*

lingvo, *language.*

pasero, *a sparrow.*

aglo, *eagle.*

jugi, *to judge, try.*

aresti, *to arrest.*

at, sign of present passive participle: **amate,**
being loved.

int, sign of the past active participle: **aminte,**
having loved.

ont, sign of future active participle: **amonte,**
being about to love.

ot, sign of future passive participle: **amote,**
being about to be loved.

¹ Fluanta akvo estas pli pura ol akvo staranta
senmove. ² Promenante^a sur^b la strato, mi falis.

³ Kiam Nikodemo batas Jozefon, tiam Nikodemo

movi, *to move.*

fali, *to fall.*

intenci, *to intend.*

riprochi, *to reproach.*

mensogi, *to tell a lie.*

neniam, *never.*

atendi, *to wait, expect.*

mondo, *world.*

grava, *important, grave.*

kapti, *to catch.*

soldato, *soldier.*

konduki, *to conduct.*

tra, *through.*

estas la batanto^c kaj Jozefo estas la batato. ⁴ Al homo, pekinta^d senintence, Dio facile pardonas.
⁵ Trovinte pomon, mi ĝin mangis. ⁶ La falinta homo ne povis sin levi. ⁷ Ne riproĉu vian amikon, ĉar vi mem pli multe meritas riproĉon ; li estas nur unufoja^e mensoginto, dum vi estas ankoraŭ nun

^a Adverbial ending, because not directly connected with the subject. See Note *f*, Exercise 15.

^b Observe use of preposition *sur*.

^c See *Substantival Participle*, Page 40.

^d This participle is adjectival in form, not because it modifies *homo* directly—an *unintentionally-sinning man*—but because it is predicative, *kiu estas* being omitted; in English, *a man who has sinned unintentionally*. But if *kIU* were the subject of a verb other than *estas*, then the participle would stand detached, and take the adverbial ending : *Al homo kiu, pekinte senintence, pentas, Dio facile pardonas*=
The man who, having sinned unintentionally, repents, God readily pardons.

^e Literally, a *one-time person-who-has-lied*. The person referred to has told a lie, therefore the past form, -into. In the same sentence, *mensoganto* is in the present form because it refers to some one who is a general liar; as the person speaking tells him, with commendable candor, a *still, now, all-the-time* liar.

Ciam mensoganto. ⁸ La tempo pasinta¹ jam neniam revenos; la tempon venontan neniu ankoraŭ konas. ⁹ Venu, ni atendas vin, Savonto de la mondo. ¹⁰ En la lingvo "Esperanto" ni vidas la estontan lingvon de la tuta mondo. ¹¹ Aŭgusto estas mia plej amata filo. ¹² Mono havata estas pli grava, ol havita. ¹³ Pasero kaptita estas pli bona, ol aglo kaptota. ¹⁴ La soldatoj kondukis la arrestitojn tra la stratoj. ¹⁵ Li venis al mi tute neatendite. ¹⁶ Homo, kiun oni devas jugi, estas jugoto.

¹This meaning can be expressed: *Tempo pasinta=Past time. Tempo kiu estas pasinta=Time which has passed. Tempo, pasinte, jam neniam revenos=Time, having passed, will never return.*

TRANSLATION 22

¹ Flowing water is purer than water standing still. ² While walking in the street, I fell. ³ When Nicodemus beats Joseph, then Nicodemus is the beater and Joseph is the beaten. ⁴ God readily pardons a man who has sinned unintentionally. ⁵ Having found an apple, I ate it. ⁶ The fallen man could not raise himself. ⁷ Do not reproach your friend, for you yourself more deserve reproach; he

is only once a liar, while you are still, now, always a liar. ⁸ The past time will never return; the future time no one yet knows. ⁹ Come, we await you, Savior of the world. ¹⁰ In the language "Esperanto" we see the future language of the whole world. ¹¹ Augustus is my most beloved son. ¹² Money had [now] is more important than [that which has] been had. ¹³ A sparrow caught is better than an eagle to be caught. ¹⁴ The soldiers led the arrested persons through the streets. ¹⁵ He came to me quite unexpectedly. ¹⁶ A man whom they have to try is the accused (person to be tried).

The student has observed that while sometimes the translations of these Exercises follow the Esperanto text so literally as to make very poor English, this is not invariable; frequently the translation follows the thought more closely than the text. The student will find fewer parenthetical explanations as he proceeds and will rely more and more upon his own perceptions to grasp the spirit and style of Esperanto.

EXERCISE 23

| | |
|--|---|
| kelke , <i>some</i> . | aventuro , <i>adventure</i> . |
| konsideri , <i>to consider</i> . | inda , <i>worthy, valuable</i> . |
| doto , <i>dowry</i> . | palaco , <i>palace</i> . |
| propra , (<i>one's</i>) <i>own</i> . | akcepti , <i>to accept</i> . |
| baldaŭ , <i>soon</i> . | angulo , <i>corner, angle</i> . |
| iĝ , <i>to become</i> : pala , <i>pale</i> ; paliĝi , <i>to turn pale</i> . | |
| je , <i>indefinite preposition</i> . See p. 53. | |

La Feino (Fino)

¹ La regido, kiu vidis, ke el sia bušo eliris kelke^a da perloj kaj kelke da diamantoj, petis ŝin, ke ŝi diru al li, de kie tio ĉi venas. ² Si rakontis al li sian tutan aventuron. ³ La regido konsideris, ke tia kapablo havas pli grandan indon, ol ĉio, kion oni povus doni dote al alia fraŭlino, forkondukis^b ŝin al la palaco de sia patro, la reĝo, kie li edziĝis je ŝi. ⁴ Sed pri sia fratino ni povas diri, ke ŝi farigis^c tiel malaminda, ke ŝia propra patrino ŝin forpelis de si; kaj la malfeliĉa knabino, multe kurinte kaj trovinte neniu, kiu volis ŝin akcepti, baldaŭ mortis en angulo de arbaro.

^aKelke. See Note b, Exercise 12.

^bConducted away. For, with other Esperanto adverbs and prepositions, is often thus joined to the verb instead of following it.

^cFari, to make; fariĝi, to become.

TRANSLATION 23

The Fairy (Concluded)

¹The prince, who saw that from her mouth issued some pearls and diamonds, begged her to tell him whence this came. ²She told him her whole adventure. ³The prince considered that such a gift had greater value than all which one could give as a dowry to another maiden, [and] took her away to the palace of his father, the king, where he married her. ⁴But concerning her sister we may say that she became so hateful that her own mother drove her away from her; and the unhappy girl, having run about a great deal and having found no one who wished to receive her, soon died in a corner of the forest.

EXERCISE 24

salono, *drawing-room.*

os, sign of future tense of verbs: **amos**, *will love.*

¹ Nun li diras al mi la veron. ² Hieraŭ li diris al mi la veron. ³ Li ĉiam diradis^a al mi la veron.
⁴ Kiam vi vidis nin en la salono, li jam antaŭe diris al mi la veron (aŭ li estis dirinta al mi la veron).
⁵ Li diros al mi la veron. ⁶ Kiam vi venos al mi, li jam antaŭe diros al mi la veron (aŭ li estos dirinta al mi la veron; aŭ antaŭ^b ol vi venos al mi, li diros al mi la veron). ⁷ Se mi petus lin, li dirus al mi la veron. ⁸ Mi ne farus la eraron, se li antaŭe^c dirus al mi la veron (aŭ se li estus dirinta al mi la veron). ⁹ Kiam mi venos, diru al mi la veron. ¹⁰ Kiam mia patro venos, diru al mi antaŭe la veron (aŭ estu dirinta al mi la veron). ¹¹ Mi volas diri al vi la veron. ¹² Mi volas, ke tio, kion mi diris, estu vera (aŭ mi volas esti dirinta la veron).

^a Diri, *to say*; ad, suffix of continued action; diradas, continues to say, to tell.

^b Antaū ol, *before than*. See Page 49.

^c Observe that the conditional, or -us mood, has no time. Here, the past tense is inferred from antaūe.

TRANSLATION 24

¹ Now he tells me the truth. ² Yesterday he told me the truth. ³ He always tells me the truth. ⁴ When you saw us in the drawing-room he had already (previously) told me the truth. ⁵ He will tell me the truth. ⁶ When you come to me he will previously have told me the truth (or he will have told me the truth; or, before you come to me he will tell me the truth). ⁷ If I should ask him, he would tell me the truth. ⁸ I should not have made the mistake if he had previously told me the truth. ⁹ When I shall come, tell me the truth. ¹⁰ When my father comes, tell me (previously) the truth. ¹¹ I wish to tell you the truth. ¹² I wish that what I said be true (or, I wish to have told the truth).

In connection with this Exercise the student should review the conjugations of the Infinitive, Imperative and Conditional modes. See pp. 32-35.

EXERCISE 25

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| inviti , to invite. | komerçi , to trade, |
| sekvi , to follow. | konstrui , to construct. |
| suldi , to owe. | oro , gold. |
| ringo , ring. | lerta , skillful. |
| projekto , project. | ingeniero , engineer. |
| fero , iron. | vojo , road, way. |
| agi , to act. | pastro , priest, pastor. |
| kameno , fire-place. | poto , pot. |
| kaldrono , kettle. | boli , to boil. |
| vaporo , steam. | pordo , door. |
| | korto , yard, court. |

aj, something made from or possessing the quality of: **malnova**, old; **malnovaĵo**, an old thing; **frukto**, fruit; **fruktajo**, something made from fruit.

¹ Mi estas amata. ² Mi estis amata. ³ Mi estos amata. ⁴ Mi estus^a amata. ⁵ Estu amata. ⁶ Esti amata. ⁷ Vi estas lavita. ⁸ Vi estis lavita. ⁹ Vi estos lavita. ¹⁰ Vi estus^a lavita. ¹¹ Estu lavita. ¹² Esti lavita. ¹³ Li estas invitota. ¹⁴ Li estis invitota. ¹⁵ Li estos invitota. ¹⁶ Li estus^a invitota. ¹⁷ Estu invitota. ¹⁸ Esti invitota. ¹⁹ Tiu ĝi komercaĵo estas ĝiam volonte aĉetata^b de mi. ²⁰ La surtuto estas aĉetita de mi, sekve ĝi apartenas al mi. ²¹ Kiam via domo estis konstruata, mia domo estis jam longe konstruita. ²² Mi sciigas, ke de

nun la ŝuldoj de mia filo ne estos pagataj de mi.
²³ Estu trankvila; mia tutu ŝuldo estos pagita al vi baldaŭ. ²⁴ Mia ora ringo ne estus^a tiel longe serĉata, se ĝi ne estus tiel lerte kaŝita de vi. ²⁵ Laŭ la projekto de la ingenieroj^c tiu ĉi fervojo estas konstruota en la daŭro de du jaroj; sed mi pensas, ke ĝi estos konstruata pli ol tri jarojn^d. ²⁶ Honesta homo agas honeste. ²⁷ La pastro, kiu mortis antaŭ^e nelonge (aŭ antaŭ nelonga tempo), logis longe en nia urbo. ²⁸ Ĉu hodiaŭ^f estas varme aŭ malvarme?
²⁹ Sur la kameno inter du potoj staras fera kaldrono; el la kaldrono, en kiu sin trovas bolanta akvo, eliras vapro; tra la fenestro, kiu sin trovas apud la pordo, la vapro iras sur la korton^g.

^a The use of *estus* in Sentences 4, 10 and 16 indicates the presence of a condition or contingency, though this is not stated, as in Sentence 24. Be careful not to translate *should* by *estus* where duty is expressed—use *devas=ought*.

^b The passive participle is connected with the source of the action by *de*. See Rule VI, Page 15.

^c This word means *civil engineer*. The word for locomotive engineer is *mašinisto*, or a more precise term, *lokomotivisto*. *Fervojo* (*iron-way*) is the Esperanto term for railway.

^d Do not forget that where a preposition is omitted the accusative case is used. Here, the absent preposition is *dum*.

^e *Antaŭ nelonge* is the expression usually used for *not long ago, a short time ago, recently*.

^f *Hodiaŭ, hieraŭ* and *morgaŭ* are not nouns, but adverbs. Hence the adverbial form of *varme* and *malvarme*. The noun form, when necessary so to speak of *today, tomorrow*, is *la hodiaŭa tago, la morgaŭa tago*.

^g Accusative to show direction.

TRANSLATION 25

¹I am loved. ²I was loved. ³I shall be loved.
⁴I should be loved [if.....]. ⁵Be loved. ⁶To be
loved. ⁷You have been washed. ⁸You had been
washed. ⁹You will have been washed. ¹⁰You
would have been washed. ¹¹Be washed (past).
¹²To be washed. ¹³He is to be invited. ¹⁴He was
to be invited. ¹⁵He will be (about) to be invited.
¹⁶He would be (about) to be invited. ¹⁷Be invited
(future). ¹⁸To be (about) to be invited. ¹⁹This
article (of commerce) is always willingly purchased
by me. ²⁰The overcoat has been bought by me,
consequently it belongs to me. ²¹When your house
was being built, my house had already been built
for a long time. ²²I make [it] known that from
now on the debts of my son will not be paid by me.
²³Be at ease; my entire debt will have been paid
to you soon. ²⁴My gold ring would not be so long
searched for if it had not been so cleverly hidden
by you. ²⁵According to the project of the engi-
neers, this railway is to be built in the course of
two years, but I think that it will be under con-
struction more than three years. ²⁶An honest man
acts honestly. ²⁷The priest who died recently had
lived a long time in our city. ²⁸Is it warm or cold
today? (or, is today warm or cold?) ²⁹On the
hearth between two pots stands an iron kettle; from
the kettle, in which is (finds itself) boiling water,
issues steam; through the window, which is near
the door, the steam goes into the yard.

EXERCISE 26

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| <i>ekster</i> , outside. | <i>vojaĝi</i> , <i>voyage</i> , <i>travel</i> . |
| <i>piedo</i> , foot. | <i>benko</i> , <i>bench</i> . |
| <i>meti</i> , to put, place. | <i>kanapo</i> , <i>sofa</i> , <i>lounge</i> . |
| <i>muso</i> , mouse. | <i>lito</i> , <i>bed</i> . |
| <i>super</i> , over, above. | <i>aero</i> , <i>air</i> . |
| <i>kafo</i> , coffee. | <i>teo</i> , <i>tea</i> . |
| <i>sukero</i> , sugar. | <i>kremo</i> , <i>cream</i> . |
| <i>interne</i> , within. | <i>fianĉo</i> , <i>betrothed person</i> |
| <i>hirundo</i> , swallow. | <i>trans</i> , across. |
| <i>rivero</i> , river. | <i>estro</i> , chief. |
| <i>atenta</i> , attentive. | <i>kvankam</i> , although. |
| <i>dubi</i> , to doubt. | <i>estimi</i> , to esteem. |
| <i>fi! fie!</i> | <i>abomeno</i> , abomination. |
| | <i>rapida</i> , rapid, quick. |

et, diminution of degree or size: *malvarma*, cold; *malvarmeta*, cool; *ridi*, to laugh; *rideti*, to smile.

¹ Kie vi estas? ² Mi estas en la ĝardeno. ³ Kien vi iras? ⁴ Mi iras en la ĝardenon. ⁵ La birdo flugas en la ĉambro (=gi estas en la ĉambro kaj flugas en ĝi). ⁶ La birdo flugas en la ĉambron (=gi estas ekster la ĉambro kaj flugas nun en ĝin). ⁷ Mi vojagas en Hispanujo. ⁸ Mi vojagas en Hispanujon. ⁹ Mi sidas sur seĝo kaj tenas la piedojn sur benketo. ¹⁰ Mi metas la manon sur la

tablon^a. ¹¹ El sub la kanapo la muso kuris sub la liton, kaj nun gi kuras sub la lito. ¹² Super la tero sin trovas^b aero. ¹³ Anstataŭ kafo li donis al mi teon kun sukero^c, sed sen kremo. ¹⁴ Mi staras ekster la domo, kaj li estas interne. ¹⁵ En la salono estis neniu krom li kaj lia fiancino. ¹⁶ La hirundo flugis trans la riveron, ĉar trans la rivero sin trovis aliaj hirundoj. ¹⁷ Mi restas tie ĉi laŭ la ordono de mia estro. ¹⁸ Kiam li estas ĉe^d mi li staris tutan horon^e apud la fenestro. ¹⁹ Li diras, ke mi estas atenta. ²⁰ Li petas, ke mi estu^f atenta. ²¹ Kvankam vi estas riĉa, mi dubas, ĉu^g vi estas feliĉa. ²² Se vi scius, kiu li estas, vi lin pli estimus. ²³ Se li jam venis, petu lin al mi. ²⁴ Ho, Dio! kion vi faras! ²⁵ Ha, kiel bele! ²⁶ For de tie ĉi! ²⁷ Fi, kiel abomene! ²⁸ Nu, iru pli rapide!

^a I move my hand toward the table in the act of placing it upon the table. Hence, n for direction. Note carefully this sign of direction in Sentences 4, 6, 8, 10, 11, 16.

^b Observe the use of *sin trovas* here, as in Sentence 29. Exercise 25. This is often used instead of *estas*. A similar form is *sin turnu al*, to address oneself to, to turn to. *Ĉiuj sin turnu al la redaktoro*=Let all address the editor.

^c Sukero here, because *kun* is a preposition. Without the preposition, it would be *teon kaj sukeron*.

^d Esperanto often uses the pronoun thus: *Ĉe mi*=At my house. *Ĉe vi*=At your house.

See Note c, Exercise 25.

^e This meaning, in English, has two forms of expression—*he asks that I be attentive*, or *he asks me to be attentive*. In Esperanto the former is invariably used.

⁸ Dubi in any form is followed by ēu to connect a proposition containing a verb, and by pri when followed by a noun : Mi dubas ēu vi estas fidela = *I doubt whether you are faithful* Mi dubas pri via fideleco = *I doubt (concerning) your fidelity.*

TRANSLATION 26

¹ Where are you? ² I am in the garden.
³ Where are you going? ⁴ I am going into the garden. ⁵ The bird flies in the room (it is in the room and flies about in it). ⁶ The bird flies into the room (it is outside the room and flies into it). ⁷ I am traveling in Spain. ⁸ I am traveling into Spain.
⁹ I sit on a chair and keep my feet upon a stool.
¹⁰ I place my hand upon the table. ¹¹ From under the sofa the mouse ran under the bed, and now it runs about under the bed. ¹² Above the earth is (finds itself) air. ¹³ Instead of coffee he gave me tea with sugar, but without cream. ¹⁴ I stand outside the house, and he is within. ¹⁵ In the drawing-room was nobody except him and his fiancee.
¹⁶ The swallow flew across the river, because beyond the river were other swallows. ¹⁷ I am remaining here according to the orders of my chief. ¹⁸ When he was at my house he stood a whole hour at the window. ¹⁹ He says that I am attentive. ²⁰ He asks that I be attentive. ²¹ Although you are rich, I doubt that (whether) you are happy. ²² If you knew who he is you would esteem him more. ²³ If he has already come, ask him to come to me. ²⁴ Oh God! what are you doing? ²⁵ Ah, how beautiful!
²⁶ Away from here! ²⁷ Fie, how abominable! ²⁸ Well, go faster!

EXERCISE 27

| | |
|--|--|
| artikolo , <i>article.</i> | tiam , <i>then.</i> |
| objekto , <i>object.</i> | tia , <i>such, such a</i> |
| kompreni , <i>understand.</i> | ekzemplo , <i>example.</i> |
| polo , <i>Pole.</i> | necesa , <i>necessary.</i> |
| vokalo , <i>vowel.</i> | prepozicio , <i>preposition.</i> |
| kunmeti , <i>to compound.</i> | simpla , <i>simple.</i> |
| ligi , <i>to bind.</i> | radiko , <i>root.</i> |
| soni , <i>to sound.</i> | klara , <i>clear.</i> |
| postuli , <i>claim, require.</i> | gramatiko , <i>grammar.</i> |
| nacio , <i>nation.</i> | diversa , <i>diverse, various</i> |
| ſipo , <i>ship.</i> | aboni , <i>to subscribe.</i> |
| matenmangi , <i>to eat breakfast.</i> | |

¹ La artikolo *la* estas uzata tiam^a, kiam ni parolas pri personoj aŭ objektoj konataj. ² Gia uzado estas tia sama kiel en la aliaj lingvoj. ³ La personoj, kiuj^b ne komprenas la uzadon de la artikolo (ekzemple rusoj aŭ poloj, kiuj ne scias alian lingvon krom sia propra), povas en la unua tempo tute ne uzi la artikolon, ĉar ĝi estas oportuna sed ne necesa. ⁴ Anstataŭ *la* oni povas ankaŭ diri *l'*, (sed nur post prepozicio, kiu finigas per vokalo). ⁵ Vortoj kunmetitaj estas kreataj per simpla kunkligado de vortoj; one prenas ordinare la purajn radikojn, sed, se la bonsoneco aŭ la klareco postulas, oni povas ankaŭ preni la tutan vorton, t. e., la radikon kune kun ĝia gramatika finigo. ⁶ Ekzemploj: skribtable aŭ skribotablo (table, sur kiu oni skribas); internacia (=kiu estas inter diversaj nacioj); tutmonda (de la tuta mondo); unutaga

(*kiu daŭras unu tagon*); *unuataga* (*kiu estas en la unua tago*); *vaporipo* (=*sipo*, *kiu sin movas per vaporo*); *matenmangi*, *tagmangi*, *vespermangi*; *abonpago* (=*pago por la abono*).

^a Observe this use of *tiam kiam*=*then when*. In English we use *when* alone, and frequently in Esperanto simply *kiam*. *Tiam kiam* is more definite and emphatic.

^b Note that *kiuj* is plural because it represents more than one person.

TRANSLATION 27

¹ The article *la* is used when we speak of persons or things known. ² Its use is the same as in the other languages. ³ Persons who do not understand the use of the article (for example Russians or Poles who do not know another language beside their own), may at first not use the article at all, for it is convenient but not necessary. ⁴ Instead of *la* we can also say *l'* (but only after a preposition which ends with a vowel). ⁵ Compound words are formed by simple junction of words; we generally take the pure roots, but if euphony or clearness demands, we can also take the whole word; i. e., the root together with its grammatical ending: ⁶ Examples: *skribtable*, or *skribotablo*, a table on which one writes; *internacia*, that which exists between or among various nations; *tutmonda*, of the whole world; *unutaga*, lasting one day; *unuataga*, of the first day; *vaporipo*, a ship which moves by steam; *matenmangi*, *tagmangi*, *vespermangi*, to breakfast, to dine, to eat supper; *abonpago*, payment for subscription.

EXERCISE 28

| | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| iam, at any time, ever | nominativo, nominative. |
| akuzativo, accusative | tie, there. |
| dependi, to depend. | kaŭzo, cause. |
| esprimi, to express. | direkti, to direct. |
| celi, to aim. | egala, equal. |
| ia, any kind of. | veturi, to journey, travel |
| flanko, side. | dekstra, right-hand. |
| neniel, in no way. | nek....nek, neither...nor |
| dis' same as the English prefix <i>dis</i> : | semi, sow; |
| dissemi, to scatter broadcast, disseminate. | |

¹ Ĉiuj prepozicioj per si mem postulas ĉiam nur la nominativon. ² Se ni iam post prepozicio uzas la akuzativon, la akuzativo tie dependas ne de la prepozicio, sed de aliaj kaŭzoj. ³ Ekzemple: por esprimi direkton, ni aldonas al la vorton la finon *n*; sekve: tie (=en tiu loko), tien (=al tiu loko); tiel same ni ankaŭ diras "la birdo flugis en la gardenon, sur la tablon," kaj la vortoj "gardenon," "tablon" staras tie ĉi en akuzativo ne ĉar la prepozicioj "en" kaj "sur" tion ĉi postulas, sed nur ĉar ni volas esprimi direkton, t. e. montri, ke la

birdo ne sin trovis antaüe en la ĝardeno kaj tie flugis, sed ke ĝi de alia loko flugis al la ĝardeno, al la tablo (ni volas montri ke la ĝardeno kaj la tablo ne estis la loko de la flugado, sed nur la celo de la flugado); en tiaj okazoj ni uzas la finigon *n* tute^a egale ĉu ia prepozicio starus aŭ ne. ⁴Morgaŭ mi veturos Parizon (aŭ en Parizon). ⁵Mi restos hodiaŭ dome. ⁶Jam estas tempo iri domen. ⁷Ni disiĝis kaj iris en diversajn flankojn: mi iris dekstren kaj li iris maldekstren. ⁸Flanken, sinjoro! ⁹Mi konas nenion en tiu ĉi urbo. ¹⁰Mi neniel povas kompreni, kion vi parolas. ¹¹Mi renkontis nek lin, nek^b lian fraton (aŭ mi ne renkontis lin, nek lian fraton).

^aEgale is here used where one would expect same.

^bNote nek.....nek, translated *neither.....nor*. A similar form, though practically obsolete, is sometimes used in English: *nor voice nor sound*.

TRANSLATION 28

- ¹ All prepositions, in themselves, always require only the nominative. ²If we ever, after a preposition, use the accusative, the accusative there depends not on the preposition, but on other causes.
- ³ For example, to express direction, we add to the

word the ending *n*; consequently, *tie*, in that place; *tien*, to that place; similarly, we also say "the bird flew into the garden, upon the table"; and the words "garden," "table," here stand in the accusative not because the prepositions "in" and "on" require this, but only because we wish to express direction; i. e., to show that the bird was not previously in the garden and flew about there, but that it flew from another place into the garden, upon the table (we wish to show that the garden and table were not the place of the flying, but only the goal of the flight); in such cases we use the accusative just the same, whether any preposition is there or not.

⁴ Tomorrow I shall go to Paris.
⁵ I shall remain in the house today. ⁶ It is already time to go home. ⁷ We separated and went in different directions; I went to the right and he went to the left. ⁸ To one side, sir! ⁹ I know no one in this city. ¹⁰ I can in no way understand what you are saying. ¹¹ I met neither him nor his brother (or, I did not meet him, nor his brother).

EXERCISE 29

| | |
|--|--|
| senco, <i>sense.</i> | komuna, <i>common.</i> |
| ebla, <i>possible.</i> | ofte, <i>often.</i> |
| ridi, <i>to laugh.</i> | lasta, <i>last, latest.</i> |
| sopiri, <i>to sigh, long for.</i> | regulo, <i>rule.</i> |
| verbo, <i>verb.</i> | obei, <i>to obey.</i> |
| | permesi, <i>to permit, allow.</i> |

¹ Se ni bezonas^a uzi prepozicion, kaj la senco ne montras al ni, kian prepozicion uzi, tiam ni povas uzi la komunan prepozicion *je*. ² Sed estas bone uzi la vorton *je* kiel eble pli^b malofte. ³ Anstataŭ la vorto *je* ni povas ankaŭ uzi la akuzativon sen prepozicio. ⁴ Mi ridas je lia naiveco (aŭ mi ridas pro lia naiveco, aŭ: mi ridas lian naivecon) ⁵ Je la lasta fojo mi vidis lin ĉe vi (aŭ: la lastan fojon). ⁶ Mi veturnis du tagojn kaj unu nokton. ⁷ Mi sopiras je mia perdita feliĉo (aŭ: mian perditan feliĉon). ⁸ El la dirita regulo sekvas, ke se ni pri ia verbo ne scias, ĉu ĝi postulas post si la akuzativon (t. e. ĉu ĝi estas aktiva) aŭ ne, ni povas

^a Note indicative mode following *se*. The need of a preposition is not a matter of doubt. See Note *e*, Exercise 20.

^b Another peculiar Esperanto form, very frequently used: *Kiel eble plej frue, kiel eble plej bone, kiel eble plej multe.*

Ciam uzi la akuzativon. ⁹ Ekzemple, ni povas diri "obei al la patro" kaj "obei la patron" (anstataŭ "obei je la patro"). ¹⁰ Sed ni ne uzas la akuzativon tiam, kiam la klareco de la senco tion ĉi malpermisas; ekzemple: ni povas diri "pardoni al la malamiko" kaj "pardoni la malamikon," sed ni devas ciam diri "pardoni al la malamiko lian kulp-on."

TRANSLATION 29

¹ If we need to use a preposition and the sense does not show us what preposition to use, then we can use the common preposition *je*. ² But it is well to use the word *je* as seldom as possible. ³ Instead of the word *je* we can also use the accusative without a preposition. ⁴ I laugh at his simplicity. ⁵ The last time I saw him at your house. ⁶ I travelled two days and one night. ⁷ I sigh for my lost happiness. ⁸ From the said rule it follows that if, concerning any verb, we do not know whether or not it requires the accusative after it (i. e. whether or not it is transitive) we can always use the accusative. ⁹ For example, we can say "to obey 'to' the father" and "to obey the father." ¹⁰ But we do not use the accusative when the clearness of sense forbids this; for example, we can say "to pardon 'to' the enemy" and "to pardon the enemy"; but we should always say "to pardon to the enemy his fault."

EXERCISE 30

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <i>ia, of any kind.</i> | konsili , <i>counsel, advise.</i> |
| <i>ial, for any cause.</i> | serio , <i>series.</i> |
| <i>iam, at any time, ever.</i> | pronomo , <i>pronoun.</i> |
| <i>ie, anywhere.</i> | adverbo , <i>adverb.</i> |
| <i>iel, in any way.</i> | rilati , <i>to be related to.</i> |
| <i>ies, anyone's.</i> | prefikso , <i>prefix.</i> |
| <i>io, anything.</i> | ajn , <i>ever.</i> |
| <i>iom, any quantity.</i> | diferenci , <i>to differ.</i> |
| <i>iu, anybody, somebody.</i> | helpi , <i>to help.</i> |
| | sufikso , <i>suffix.</i> |

¹ *Ia, ial, iam, ie, iel, ies, io, iom, iu.* ² La montritajn naŭ vortojn ni konsilas bone ellerni^a, ĉar el ili ĉiu povas fari al si grandan serion da aliaj pronomoj kaj adverboj. ³ Se ni aldonas la literon *k* ni ricevas vortojn demandajn aŭ rilatajn : *kia, kial, kiam, kie, kiel, kies, kio, kiom, kiu.* ⁴ Se ni aldonas la literon *t*, ni ricevas vortojn montrajn : *tia, tial, tiam, tie, tiel, ties, tio, tiom, tiu.* ⁵ Aldon-

^aEl, when used as a prefix, is sometimes translated *thoroughly*, though this is not its literal sense. Ellerni, *to learn out, to study out; ellabori, to work out.*

ante la literon *t* ni ricevas vortojn komunajn: *tia*, *tial*, *tiam*, *tie*, *tiel*, *ties*, *tio*, *tiom*, *tiu*. ⁶Aldonante la prefikson *nen* ni ricevas vortojn neajn: *nenia*, *nenial*, *neniam*, *nenie*, *neniel*, *nenies*, *nenio*, *neniom*, *neniu*. ⁷Aldonante al la vortoj montraj la vorton *ti* ni ricevas montron pli proksiman; ekzemple: *tiu*, pli malproksima, *tiu ti* (aŭ *ti tiu*) pli proksima; *tie*, malproksime, *tie ti* aŭ *ti tie*, proksime. ⁸Aldonante al la vortoj demandaj la vorton *ajn* ni ricevas vortojn sendiferencajn: *kia ajn*, *kial ajn*, *kiam ajn*, *kie ajn*, *kiel ajn*, *kies ajn*, *kio ajn*, *kiom ajn*, *kiu ajn*. Ekster tio el la diritaj vortoj ni povas ankoraŭ fari aliajn vortojn, per helpo de gramatikaj finigoj kaj aliaj vortoj (sufiksoj); ekzemple: *tiama*, *tiama*, *kioma*, *tiea*, *ti-tiea*, *tieulo*, *tiamulo*, k. t. p. (=kaj tiel plu).

In connection with this lesson, the student should review what is said of Correlative Words, pp. 70-73. A few explanations are added here:

Tia is the demonstrative of quality, translated *that, such a, such kind*. With the relative, *kia*, it translates *such as*. Also, it is used as a demonstrative article, in the sense of *the* for the purpose of giving added force, just as *unu* is similarly used in a less definite sense. (See Note *a*, Exercise 11). In this sense, it loses its significance of quality, and may be followed by *kiel*, the relative of manner. In Exercise 27,

Sentence 2, we have **tia sama kiel**, which is correct, because **tia** means *the*. But we must not say **tia bona kiel**, the sense here being *as good as*, and the correct form **tiel bona kiel**.

Io, tio, kio, ĉio, nenio. These all refer to objects and are not used as modifying words. They indicate the thing itself. **Kio estas tio?** **Nenio**=*What is that? Nothing.* But if we wish to use the correlatives as modifying words, we say: **Ia birdo**=*Any kind of bird.* **Ĉiuj birdoj**=*All birds.*

Ĉiu means each, or every, but does not mean all, as do **ĉiam, ĉie, ĉiel, ĉiom**, etc. **Iu** and the other four words of this series express individuality, but refer, when not otherwise specified, to persons. Hence, to express plurals, **ĉiuj, kiuj, tiuj** are the correct forms.

TRANSLATION 30

¹ Some kind, for some reason, some time, somewhere, somehow, somebody's, something, some quantity, somebody. ² The nine words shown we advise [the student] to learn thoroughly, because from them everyone can make for himself a large series of other pronouns and adverbs. ³ If we add to them [as a prefix] the letter *k*, we obtain interrogative or relative words: what kind, why, when, where, how, whose, what (thing), how much, who. If we add the letter *t* we get demonstrative words: such, therefore, then, there, thus, that person's,

that, that much, that person. ⁵ Adding the letter *e* we get collective words: each and every kind, for every reason, always, everywhere, in every way, everybody's, everything, all, everyone. ⁶ Adding the prefix *nen*, we obtain negative words: no such, for no reason, never, nowhere, nohow, no one's, nothing, none, nobody. ⁷ Adding to the demonstrative words the word *ti*, we obtain a meaning of proximity; for example: *tiu*, that, *tiu ti*, this; *tie*, there, *tie ti*, here. ⁸ Adding to the interrogative words the word *ajn*, we get indifferent words: whatever kind of, for whatever reason, whenever, wherever, however, whosoever, whatever, whatever quantity, whoever. ⁹ Besides this, from these words we can make still other words, with the help of the grammatical endings and other words (suffixes); for example: contemporaneous (existing then), eternal, how much, there, a person living there or being present, a contemporary or person of that time.

EXERCISE 31

| | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| humoro, <i>humor.</i> | fermi, <i>to shut.</i> |
| korpo, <i>body.</i> | animo, <i>soul.</i> |
| kontrakti, <i>to contract.</i> | plenumi, <i>to fulfill.</i> |
| bruli, <i>to burn..</i> | ligno, <i>wood.</i> |
| materialo, <i>material.</i> | bastono, <i>stick.</i> |
| tegmento, <i>roof.</i> | funto, <i>pound.</i> |
| koloro, <i>color.</i> | supre, <i>above, upper.</i> |
| telero, <i>plate.</i> | tero, <i>earth.</i> |
| kesto, <i>chest, box.</i> | lipo, <i>lip,</i> |
| haro, <i>hair.</i> | griza, <i>gray.</i> |
| | vango, <i>cheek.</i> |

ist, person occupied with: **maro,** *sea;* **maristo,** *sailor.*

¹ Lia kolero longe daŭris. ² Li estas hodiaŭ en kolera humoro. ³ Li koleras kaj insultas. ⁴ Li fermis kolere la pordon. ⁵ Lia filo mortis kaj estas nun malviva. ⁶ La korpo estas morta, la animo estas senforta. ⁷ Li estas morte malsana, li ne vivos pli, ol unu tagon. ⁸ Li parolas, kaj lia parolo fluas dolĉe kaj agrable. ⁹ Ni faris la kontrakton ne skribi, sed parole. ¹⁰ Li estas bona parolanto. ¹¹ Starante ekstere, li povis vidi nur la eksteran flankon de nia domo. ¹² Li logas ekster la urbo. ¹³ La ekstero de tiu ĉi homo estas pli bona, ol lia interno. ¹⁴ Li tuj faris, kion mi volis, kaj mi

dankis lin por la tuja plenumo de mia deziro.
¹⁵ Kia granda brulo! kio brulas? ¹⁶ Ligno estas bona brula materialo. ¹⁷ La fera bastono, kiu kuſis en la forno, estas nun brule^a varmega. ¹⁸ Cu li donis al vi jesan respondon, aŭ nean? ¹⁹ Li eliris el^b la dormočambro kaj eniris en la mangočambron. ²⁰ La birdo ne forflugis; ĝi nur deflugis de la arbo, alflugis al la domo kaj surflugis sur la tegmenton. ²¹ Por ĉiu aĉetita funto da teo tiu ĉi komercisto aldonas senpage funton da sukero. ²² Lernolibron oni devas ne tralegi, sed tralerni. ²³ Li portas rozkoloran^c superveston kaj teleroforman ĉapelon. ²⁴ En mia skribotablo sin trovas kvar tirkestoj. ²⁵ Liaj lipharoj estas pli grizaj, ol liaj vangharoj.

* In Sentences 1, 2, 3, 4, *kolero, kolera, koleras, kolere*; in 15, 16, 17, *brulo, brulas, brula, brule*. These sentences are designed to show with what facility an Esperanto root may be used as a noun, adjective, verb or adverb. To add the participles in their adjectival, substantival and adverbial forms, with the variations and degrees of meaning made possible by the use of affixes—it would puzzle the expert Esperantist to measure the possible range of expression.

^bEliris el, deflugis de, alflugis al, surflugis sur. See Note c, Exercise 8.

* This lesson contains a number of compound words. The student may at first find it difficult to distinguish these at sight, but he will soon "catch the spirit" of Esperanto. Failing in this, he will search the vocabularies in vain for seeming roots which are only simple combinations.

TRANSLATION 31

¹ His anger lasted a long time. ² He is today in an angry mood. ³ He is angry and is insulting. ⁴ He shut the door angrily. ⁵ His son died and is now lifeless. ⁶ The body is mortal, the soul is immortal. ⁷ He is mortally ill, he will not live more than one day. ⁸ He speaks and his speech flows sweetly and agreeably. ⁹ We made the contract not in writing, but verbally. ¹⁰ He is a good speaker. ¹¹ Standing outside, he could see only the outside of our house. ¹² He lives outside the city. ¹³ The exterior of this man is better than his interior. ¹⁴ He did at once what I wished, and I thanked him for the immediate fulfillment of my desire. ¹⁵ What a big blaze! What is burning? ¹⁶ Wood is good burning material. ¹⁷ The iron rod which lay in the furnace is now burning hot. ¹⁸ Did he give you an affirmative or a negative reply? ¹⁹ He went out of the bed-room and entered the dining-room. ²⁰ The bird did not fly away; it only flew down from the tree, flew to the house and lit upon the roof. ²¹ For every pound of tea purchased, this dealer adds free a pound of sugar. ²² A text-book one ought not to read through, but to learn through. ²³ He wears a rose-colored gown and a mortar-board hat. ²⁴ In my writing-table are four drawers. ²⁵ His mustache is grayer than his whiskers.

EXERCISE 32

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| teatro , <i>theater.</i> | okupi , <i>to occupy.</i> |
| maniero , <i>manner.</i> | meĥaniko , <i>mechanics.</i> |
| hemio , <i>chemistry.</i> | diplomatio , <i>diplomacy.</i> |
| fiziko , <i>physics.</i> | scienco , <i>science.</i> |
| glaso , <i>glaso.</i> | nigra , <i>black.</i> |
| drapo , <i>cloth.</i> | signifi , <i>to signify.</i> |
| ovo , <i>egg.</i> | bordo , <i>shore.</i> |
| maro , <i>sea.</i> | amaso , <i>crowd.</i> |
| aŭtuno , <i>autumn.</i> | lando , <i>land, country.</i> |
| suferi , <i>to suffer.</i> | najbaro , <i>neighbor.</i> |
| | mezuri , <i>to measure.</i> |

¹ Teatramanto ofte vizitas la teatron kaj ricevas^a baldaŭ teatrajn manierojn. ² Kiu okupas sin je meĥaniko, estas mehanikisto, kaj kiu okupas sin je hemio, estas hemiisto. ³ Diplomiiston oni povas ankaŭ nomi diplomato, sed fizikiston oni ne povas nomi fiziko, ĉar fiziko estas la nomo de la scienco mem. ⁴ La fotografisto fotografis min, kaj mi sendis mian fotografaĵon al mia patro. ⁵ Glaso de vino estas glaso, en kiu antaŭe sin trovis vino, aŭ kiun oni uzas por vino; glaso da vino estas glaso plena je vino. ⁶ Alportu al mi metron da nigra

drapo. (Metro de drapo signifus metron, kiu kuſis sur drapo, aŭ kiu estas uzata por drapo).⁷ Mi aĉetis dekon da ovoj. ⁸ Tiu ĉi rivero havas ducent kilometrojn da longo. ⁹ Sur la bordo de la maro staris amaso da^b homoj. ¹⁰ Multaj birdoj flugas en la aŭtuno en pli varmajn landojn. ¹¹ Sur la arbo sin trovis multe (aŭ multo) da birdoj. ¹² Kelkaj homoj sentas sin la plej feliĉaj^c, kiam ili vidas la suferojn de siaj najbaroj. ¹³ En la ĉambro sidis nur kelke da homoj. ¹⁴ "Da" post ia vorto montras, ke tiu ĉi vorto havas signifion de mezuro.

^a Note the use of **ricevas** where the inclination would be to use **akiras**. The latter would mean that he desired or cultivated the manner, rather than that it simply "stuck to him," and in some instances at least would be fully appropriate.

^b If the student will thoroughly study the uses of **da** in this exercise he should never err regarding its use.

^c **Sentas sin feliĉaj**=*Feel themselves happy*. **Feliĉaj** is nominative, being a predicative adjective. Supplying the full sense, we have **sentas sin esti feliĉaj**. See also Sentence 7, Exercise 33.

TRANSLATION 32

¹A theater-lover often visits the theater, and soon acquires theatrical manners. ² He who occu-

pies himself with mechanics is a mechanic, and he who occupies himself with chemistry is a chemist.
³A diplomat we can call *diplomato*, but a physician we cannot call *fiziko*, because *fiziko* is the name of the science itself. ⁴The photographer photographed me and I sent my photograph to my father. *Glaso de vino* is a glass in which was previously wine, or which one uses for wine; *glaso da vino* is a glass full of wine. ⁵Bring me a meter of (*da*) black cloth (*metro de drapo* would mean a meter which lay on the cloth, or which is used for cloth).
⁶I bought ten eggs. ⁷This river is two hundred kilometers long. ⁸On the shore of the sea stood a crowd of people. ⁹Many birds fly in the autumn to warmer countries. ¹⁰Upon the tree were many birds. ¹¹Some people feel happiest when they witness the sufferings of their neighbors. ¹²In the room sat only a few people. ¹³*Da* after a word shows that this word has a sense of measure.

EXERCISE 33

| | |
|--|----------------------------|
| <i>mezo, middle.</i> | <i>kreski, to grow.</i> |
| <i>dika, thick, fat.</i> | <i>larga, broad.</i> |
| <i>lumo, light.</i> | <i>mola, soft.</i> |
| <i>turmenti, to torment.</i> | <i>senti, to feel.</i> |
| <i>beni, to bless.</i> | <i>nobla, noble.</i> |
| <i>rekta, straight.</i> | <i>kurba, curved.</i> |
| <i>kredi, to believe.</i> | <i>renversi, to upset.</i> |
| <i>monto, mountain.</i> | <i>kampo, field.</i> |
| <i>koko, cock, chicken.</i> | <i>nepo, grandson.</i> |
| <i>duonpatro, stepfather.</i> | <i>bovo, ox</i> |
| <i>bo, relative by marriage:</i> <i>patrino, mother;</i> <i>bo-patrino, mother-in-law.</i> | |

¹ Mia frato ne estas granda, sed li ne estas ankaŭ malgranda; li estas de meza kresko. ² Li estas tiel dik^a, ke li ne povas trairi tra nia mal-larga pordo. ³ Haro estas tre maldika. ⁴ La nokto estis tiel malluma, ke ni nenion povis vidi ĝe antaŭ nia nazo. ⁵ Tiu ĉi malfreſa pano estas malmola, kiel ŝtono. ⁶ Malbonaj infanoj amas turmenti

^a Dika, usually translated *thick*, here means *thick* in a sense not often thus expressed in English. Careful English is *stout*, while a popular and expressive Americanism is *fat*.

bestojn. ⁷Li sentis sin tiel malfeliĉa, ke li malbenis la tagon, en kiu li estis naskita. ⁸Mi forte^b mal-estimas tiun ĉi malnoblan homon. ⁹La fenestro longe estis nefermita^c; mi ĝin fermis, sed mia frato tuj ĝin denove^d malfermis. ¹⁰Rekta vojo estas pli mallonga, ol kurba. ¹¹La tablo staras malrekte, kaj kredeble baldaŭ renversigos. ¹²Li staras supre sur la monto kaj rigardas malsupren sur la kampon. ¹³Malamiko venis en nian landon. ¹⁴Oni tiel mal-helpis al mi, ke mi malbonigis mian tutan laboron. ¹⁵La edzino de mia patro estas mia patrino kaj la avino de miaj infanoj. ¹⁶Sur la korto staras koko kun tri kokinoj. ¹⁷Mia fratino estas tre bela knabino. ¹⁸Mia onklino estas bona virino. ¹⁹Mi vidis vian avinon kun ŝiaj kvar nepinoj kaj kun mia nevino. ²⁰Lia duonpatrino estas mia bofratino. ²¹Mi havas bovon kaj bovinon. ²²La junavidvino farigis denove fianĉino.

^b The use of **forte** to lend intensity to the verb is, we think, an improvement over the English use of adverbs from roots of meaning similar to, but not synonymous with, that of the verb—*dearly love, fiercely hate, etc.*

^c **Ne** here, and not **mal**. The student will readily grasp the difference between *opened* and *not closed*.

^d **Denove** is frequently used for *again*. It means *anew*.

TRANSLATION 33

¹ My brother is not tall, but he is also not short ; he is of medium growth. ² He is so stout that he cannot pass through our narrow door. ³ A hair is very fine. ⁴ The night was so dark that we could see nothing, even before our nose. ⁵ This stale bread is as hard as stone. ⁶ Bad children like to torment animals. ⁷ He felt so unhappy that he cursed the day on which he was born. ⁸ I intensely despise this ignoble person. ⁹ The window was long open ; I closed it, but my brother immediately opened it anew. ¹⁰ A straight road is shorter than a curved one. ¹¹ The table stands crookedly and, "understandably", will soon be upset. ¹² He stands above upon the mountain and looks below on the field. ¹³ An enemy entered our land. ¹⁴ They hindered me so that I spoiled my whole work. ¹⁵ My father's wife is my mother, and the grandmother of my children. ¹⁶ In the yard stands a cock with three hens. ¹⁷ My sister is a very beautiful girl. ¹⁸ My aunt is a good woman. ¹⁹ I saw your grandmother with her four granddaughters and my niece. ²⁰ His stepmother is my sister-in-law ²¹ I have an ox and a cow. ²² The young widow became again a fiancee.

EXERCISE 34

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>viando, meat.</i> | <i>poš-o, pocket.</i> |
| <i>korko, cork.</i> | <i>tiri, to draw, pull, drag</i> |
| <i>Stopi, to stop up.</i> | <i>botelo, bottle.</i> |
| <i>kombi, to comb.</i> | <i>somero, summer.</i> |
| <i>gliti, to skate.</i> | <i>frosto, frost.</i> |
| <i>vetero, weather.</i> | <i>haki, to hew, chop.</i> |
| <i>segi, to saw.</i> | <i>fosi, to dig.</i> |
| <i>kudri, to sew.</i> | <i>tondi, to clip, shear.</i> |
| <i>sonori, to ring,</i> | <i>fajfi, to whistle</i> |
| <i>inko, ink.</i> | <i>sablo, sand.</i> |
| <i>sorbi, to absorb, sip.</i> | <i>brando, brandy</i> |
| <i>tuko, cloth.</i> | <i>militi, to war, fight.</i> |
| <i>brava, brave.</i> | <i>kruta, steep.</i> |
| <i>stupo, step.</i> | <i>hispano, Spaniard.</i> |
| <i>germano, a German.</i> | <i>tamen, however.</i> |
| <i>vasta, wide, vast.</i> | <i>herbo, grass</i> |
| <i>paſti, to pasture.</i> | <i>bruto, brute</i> |
| <i>precipe, principally.</i> | <i>lano, wool.</i> |
| | <i>ſafo, sheep</i> |

¹La tranĉilo estis tiel malakra, ke mi ne povis tranĉi per ĝi la viandon, kaj mi devis uzi mian poſan tranĉilon. ²Cu vi havas korktirilon, por malstopi la botelon? ³Mi volis ſlosi la pordon,

sed mi perdis la ŝlosilon. ⁴ Si kombas al si la harojn per argenta kombilo. ⁵ En somero ni veturas per diversaj veturiloj, kaj en vintro ni veturas per glitveturilo. ⁶ Hodiaŭ estas bela frosta vetero, tial mi prenos miajn glitilojn kaj iros gliti. ⁷ Per hakilo ni hakas, per segilo ni segas, per fosilo ni fosas, per kudrilo ni kudras, per tondilo ni tondas, per sonorilo ni sonoras, per fajfilo ni fajfas. ⁸ Mia skribilaro konsistas el inkujo, sablujo, kelke da plumoj, krajono kaj inksorbilo. ⁹ Oni metis antaŭ mi mangilaron, kiu konsistis el telero, kulero, tranĉilo, forketo, glaseto por brando, glaso por vino kaj telertuketo. ¹⁰ En varmega tago mi amas promeni en arbaro. ¹¹ Nia lando venkos, ĉar nia militistaro estas granda kaj brava. ¹² Sur kruta ŝuparo li levis sin al la tegmento de la domo. ¹³ Mi ne scias la lingvon hispanan, sed per helpo de vortaro hispana-germana mi tamen komprenis iom vian leteron. ¹⁴ Sur tiuj ĉi vastaj kaj herboriĉaj kampoj paſtas sin grandaj brutaroj, precipe aroj da bellanaj ſafoj.

TRANSLATION 34

¹ The knife was so dull that I could not cut the meat with it, and I had to use my pocket knife.

² Have you a corkscrew to open the bottle? ³ I wished to lock the door, but I had lost the key.
⁴ She combs her hair with a silver comb. ⁵ In the summer we travel by means of various vehicles, and in winter we travel by sleigh. ⁶ Today it is fine frosty weather, therefore I shall take my skates and go skating. ⁷ With an ax we chop, with a saw we saw, with a spade we dig, with a needle we sew, with scissors we clip, with a bell we ring, with a whistle we whistle. ⁸ My writing outfit consists of an ink-stand, a sand-box, some pens, a pencil and a blotter. ⁹ They placed before me eating utensils, which consisted of a plate, a spoon, a knife, a fork, a small glass for brandy, a glass for wine, and a napkin. ¹⁰ On a hot day I like to walk in the forest. ¹¹ Our country will win because our army is large and brave. ¹² On a steep ladder he climbed to the roof of the house. ¹³ I do not know the Spanish language, but with the help of a Spanish-German dictionary I nevertheless somewhat understood your letter. ¹⁴ Upon these vast and fertile fields pasture large herds of stock, principally flocks of fine-wool sheep.

EXERCISE 35

| | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>konfiti</i> , to preserve. | <i>kuko</i> , cake. |
| <i>fluida</i> , liquid. | <i>suspekti</i> , to suspect. |
| <i>acida</i> , sour. | <i>vinagro</i> , vinegar. |
| <i>sulfuro</i> , sulphur. | <i>azoto</i> , azote. |
| <i>gusto</i> , taste. | <i>alta</i> , high. |
| <i>naturo</i> , nature. | <i>ĉemizo</i> , shirt. |
| <i>коло</i> , neck. | <i>cetera</i> , the rest. |
| <i>tolo</i> , linen. | <i>glacio</i> , ice. |
| <i>heroo</i> , hero. | <i>plaĉi</i> , to please. |
| <i>lago</i> , lake.. | <i>kovri</i> , to cover. |
| <i>naĝi</i> , to swim. | <i>folio</i> , leaf. |
| | <i>frandi</i> , to be fond of sweets. |

¹ Vi parolas sensencajōn, mia amiko. ²Mi trinkis teon kun kuko kaj konfitajo. ³Akvo estas fluidaĵo. ⁴Mi ne volis trinki la vinon, ĉar ĝi enhavis en si ian suspektan malklaraĵon. ⁵Sur la tablo staris diversaj sukeraĵoj. ⁶En tiuj ĉi boteletoj sin trovas diversaj acidoj: vinagro, sulfuracido, azotacido kaj aliaj. ⁷Via vino estas nur ia abomena acidaĵo. ⁸La acideco de tiu ĉi vinagro estas tre malforta. ⁹Mi manĝis bongustan ovajon. ¹⁰Tiu ĉi granda altaĵo ne estas natura monto. ¹¹La alteco de tiu monto ne estas tre granda. ¹²Kiam mi ien veturas, mi neniam prenas kun mi multon da pakajo. ¹³Ĉemizojn, kolumojn, manumojojn kaj ceterajn similajn objektojn ni nomas tolaĵo, kvankam ili ne ĉiam estas faritaj el tolo. ¹⁴Glaciaĵo estas dolĉa glaci-

igita frandajo. ¹⁵ La riĉeco de tiu ĉi homo estas granda, sed lia malsageco estas ankoraŭ pli granda. ¹⁶ Li amas tiun ĉi knabinon pro sia beleco kaj boneco. ¹⁷ Lia heroeco tre placis al mi. ¹⁸ La tuta supraĵo de la lago estis kovrita per nagantaj folioj kaj diversaj aliaj kreskaĵoj. ¹⁹ Mi vivas kun li en granda amikeco.

TRANSLATION 35

¹ You talk nonsense, my friend. ² I drank tea, with cake and preserves. ³ Water is a liquid. ⁴ I did not wish to drink the wine, because it had in it some suspicious unclear matter. ⁵ Upon the table stood various sweetmeats. ⁶ In these little bottles are various acids: vinegar, sulphuric acid, nitric acid and others. ⁷ Your wine is only some kind of abominable acid stuff. ⁸ The acidity of this vinegar is very weak. ⁹ I ate a good omelet. ¹⁰ This great eminence is not a natural mountain. ¹¹ The height of that mountain is not very great. ¹² When I go anywhere I never take with me much baggage. ¹³ Shirts, collars, cuffs and other similar objects we call linen, though they are not always made of linen. ¹⁴ An ice is a sweet frozen dainty. ¹⁵ The wealth of this man is great, but his foolishness is still greater. ¹⁶ He loves this girl because of her beauty and goodness. ¹⁷ His heroism pleased me very much. ¹⁸ The whole surface of the lake was covered with floating leaves and various other growths. ¹⁹ I live with him in great friendship.

EXERCISE 36

gratuli, *to congratulate*. **altaro**, *altar*.

kuraci, *to heal, treat*. **doktoro**, *doctor*.

pra, *great-, primordial*. **hebreo**, *a Hebrew*
ĉevalo, *horse*.

ge, *persons of both sexes*: **patro**, *father*; **ge-patroj**, *parents*.

id', *descendant or young of*: **ĉevalo**, *a horse*;
ĉevalido, *a colt*.

¹ Patro kaj patrino kune estas nomataj gepatroj.

² Petro, Anno kaj Elizabeto estas miaj gefratoj.

³ Gesinjoroj N. hodiaŭ venos al mi. ⁴ Mi gratulis telegrafe la junajn geedzojn. ⁵ La gefianĉoj staris apud la altaro. ⁶ La patro de mia edzino estas mia bopatro, mi estas lia bofilo, kaj mia patro estas la bopatro de mia edzino. ⁷ Ĉiuj parencoj de mia edzino estas miaj boparencoj, sekve ŝia frato estas mia bofrato, ŝia fratino estas mia bofratino; mia frato kaj fratino (gefriatoj) estas la bogefratoj de mia edzino. ⁸ La edzino de mia nevo kaj la nevo de mia edzino estas miaj bonevinoj. ⁹ Virino, kiu kuracas, estas kuracistino; edzino de kuracisto estas kuracistedzino.

¹⁰ La doktoredzino A. vizitis hodiaŭ la gedoktorojn P. ¹¹ Li ne estas lavisto, li

estas lavistinedzo. ¹² La filoj, nepoj kaj pranepoj de rego estas regidoj. ¹³ La hebreoj estas Izraelidoj, car ili devenas de Izraelo. ¹⁴ Ĉevalido estas nematura ĉevalo, kokido—nematura koko, bovido—nematura bovo, birdido—nematura birdo.

TRANSLATION 36

¹A father and a mother together are called parents. ²Peter, Anne and Elizabeth are my brother and sisters. ³Mr. and Mrs. N. will come to our house today. ⁴I congratulated by telegraph the young married couple. ⁵The affianced pair stood at the altar. ⁶My wife's father is my father-in-law, I am his son-in-law, and my father is my wife's father-in-law. ⁷All relatives of my wife are my relatives-in-law; consequently her brother is my brother-in-law, her sister is my sister-in-law; my brother and sister are the brother-and sister-in-law of my wife ⁸My nephew's wife and my wife's niece are my nieces-in-law. ⁹A woman who treats the sick is a female physician; a wife of a physician is a physician's wife. ¹⁰The wife of Dr. A. visited today Dr. and Mrs. P. ¹¹He is not a laundryman, he is a laundress' husband. ¹²The sons, grandsons and great-grandsons of a king are princes. ¹³The Hebrews are Israelites because they are descended from Israel. ¹⁴A colt is an immature horse, a chick an immature chicken, a calf an immature cow, a fledgling an immature bird.

EXERCISE 37

| | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| regno , state, kingdom. | provinco , province. |
| severa , severe. | justa , just, righteous. |
| polico , police. | sufiĉe , enough. |
| Kristo , Christ. | franco , a Frenchman. |
| konfesi , to confess. | religio , religion. |
| regimento , regiment. | boto , boot. |
| ſuo , shoe. | lasi , to leave, let alone. |
| droni , to drown. | verki , to compose. |
| eĉ , even. | ombro , shadow. |
| preĝi , to pray. | virga , virginal. |

an, inhabitant, member, partisan: **Nov-Jorko**, *New York*; **Nov-Jorkano**, *New-Yorker*.

ul', a person noted for: **avara**, covetous; **avarulo**, a miser.

¹ La ſipanoj devas obei la ſipeſtron. ² Ciuj logantoj de regno estas regnanoj. ³ Urbanoj estas ordinare pli ruzaj, ol vilaĝanoj. ⁴ La regnistro de nia lando estas bona kaj saga rego. ⁵ La Parizanoj estas gajaj homoj. ⁶ Nia provincoſtro estas severa, sed justa. ⁷ Nia urbo havas bonajn policanojn, sed ne ſufiĉe energian policeſtron. ⁸ Luteranoj kaj Kalvinanoj estas kristanoj. ⁹ Germanoj kaj francoj,

kiuj logas en Rusujo, estas Rusujanoj, kvankam ili ne estas rusoj. ¹⁰ Li estas nelerta kaj naiva provinco. ¹¹ La logantoj de unu regno estas samregnanoj, la logantoj de unu urbo estas samurbanoj, la konfesantoj de unu religio estas samreligianoj. ¹² Nia regimentestro estas por siaj soldatoj kiel bona patro. ¹³ La botisto faras botojn kaj ŝuojn. ¹⁴ La lignisto vendas lignon, kaj la lignajisto faras tablojn, seĝojn kaj aliajn lignajn objektojn. ¹⁵ Steliston neniu lasas en sian domon. ¹⁶ La kuraga maristo dronis en la maro. ¹⁷ Verkisto verkas librojn, kaj skribisto simple transskribas paperojn. ¹⁸ Ni havas diversajn servantojn: kuiriston, ĉambristinon, infanistinon kaj veturigiston. ¹⁹ La riĉulo havas multe da mono. ²⁰ Malsagulon ĉiu batas. ²¹ Timulo timas eĉ sian propran ombron. ²² Li estas mensogisto kaj malnoblulo. ²³ Pregu al la Sankta Virgulino.

TRANSLATION 37

- ¹ The sailors ought to obey the captain. ² All inhabitants of a state are citizens. ³ City people are usually more cunning than villagers. ⁴ The ruler of our country is a good and wise king. ⁵ The Parisians are gay people. ⁶ Our governor is

strict, but just. ⁷ Our city has good policemen, but not a sufficiently energetic chief of police. ⁸ Lutherans and Calvinists are Christians. ⁹ Germans who live in Russia are Russian citizens, though they are not Russians. ¹⁰ He is an awkward and simple provincial. ¹¹ The inhabitants of one country are fellow-countrymen, the inhabitants of one city are fellow-citizens, the believers of one religion are fellow-religionists. ¹² Our regimental commander is like a good father to his soldiers. ¹³ The shoemaker makes boots and shoes. ¹⁴ The wood dealer sells wood and the joiner makes tables, chairs, and other wooden articles. ¹⁵ No one lets a thief into his house. ¹⁶ The brave sailor was drowned in the sea. ¹⁷ An author writes books, and a copyist simply copies papers. ¹⁸ We have various servants—a cook, a chambermaid, a nurse, and a coachman. ¹⁹ The rich man has much money, ²⁰ Everybody beats a fool. ²¹ A coward fears even his own shadow. ²² He is a liar and an ignoble person. ²³ Pray to the Holy Virgin.

EXERCISE 38**densa, dense.****brui, to make a noise.****kalešo, carriage.****pluvo, rain.****pafi, to shoot.**

ĉj, masculine, **nj**, feminine; suffixes used after the first (1 to 6) letters of names, to form endearing diminutives.

¹ Mi aĉetis por la infanoj tableton kaj kelke da segetoj. ² En nia lando sin ne trovas montoj, sed nur montetoj. ³ Tuj post la hejto la forno estis varmega, post unu horo ĝi estis jam nur varma, post du horoj ĝi estis nur iom varmeta, kaj post tri horoj ĝi estis jam tute malvarma. ⁴ En somero ni trovas malvarmeton en densaj arbaroj. ⁵ Li sidas apud la tablo kaj dormetas. ⁶ Mallarga vojeto kondukas tra tiu ĉi kampo al nia domo. ⁷ Sur lia vizago mi vidis gojan rideton. ⁸ Kun bruon malfermis la pordegon, kaj la kalešo enveturis en la korton. ⁹ Tio ĉi estis jam ne simpla pluvo, sed pluvego. ¹⁰ Grandega hundo metis sur missian antaŭan piedegon, kaj mi de teruro ne sciis, kion fari. ¹¹ Antaŭ nia militistaro staris granda serio da paflegoj. ¹² Johanon, Nikolaon, Erneston,

Vilhelmon, Marion, Klaron kaj Sofion iliaj gepatroj nomas Johanējo (aŭ Joējo), Nikolējo (aŭ Nikoējo aŭ Nikējo aŭ Niējo), Erneējo (aŭ Erējo), Vilhelējo (aŭ Vilheējo aŭ Vilējo aŭ Viējo), Manjo (aŭ Marinjo), Klanjo kaj Sonjo (aŭ Sofinjo).

TRANSLATION 38

¹ I bought for the children a little table and some little chairs. ² In our country there are no mountains, but only hills. ³ Immediately after heating, the stove was hot, after an hour it was only warm, after two hours it was only somewhat warm, and after three hours it was entirely cold. ⁴ In summer we find coolness in dense forests. ⁵ He sits near the table and dozes. ⁶ A narrow path leads through this field to our house. ⁷ Upon his face I saw a happy smile. ⁸ Noisily they opened the gate, and the carriage drove into the yard. ⁹ This was no longer a simple rain, but a flood. ¹⁰ An enormous dog put his forepaw upon me, and from terror I did not know what to do. ¹¹ In front of our army stood a large array of cannon. ¹² John, Nicholas, Ernest, William, Mary, Clara and Sophia, their parents call Johnnie, Nick, Ernie, Willie, Mollie, Clarie, Sophie.

EXERCISE 39

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>koto, dirt.</i> | <i>broso, brush.</i> |
| <i>ruga, red.</i> | <i>honti, to be ashamed.</i> |
| <i>solena, solemn.</i> | <i>infekti, to infect.</i> |
| <i>printempo, springtime.</i> | <i>relo, rail.</i> |
| <i>rado, wheel.</i> | <i>pendi, to hang.</i> |
| <i>ĉapo, cap, bonnet.</i> | <i>vento, wind.</i> |
| <i>blovi, to blow.</i> | <i>kapo, head.</i> |
| | <i>branĉo, branch.</i> |

¹ En la kota vetero mia vesto forte malpurigis; tial mi prenis broson kaj purigis^a la veston. ² Li paligis de timo kaj poste li rugigis de honto. ³ Li fiancigis kun fraŭlino Berto; post tri monatoj estos la edzigo; la edziga soleno estos en la nova preĝejo, kaj la edziga festo estos en la domo de liaj estontaj bogepatroj. ⁴ Tiu ĉi maljunulo tute malsagigis kaj infanigis. ⁵ Post infekta malsano oni ofte bruligas la vestojn de la malsanulo. ⁶ Forigu vian fraton, ĉar li malhelpas al ni. ⁷ Si edzinigis kun sia kuzo, kvankam ŝiaj gepatroj volis ŝin edzinigi kun alia persono. ⁸ En la printempo la glacio kaj la neĝo fluidigas. ⁹ Venigu la kuraciston, ĉar mi estas

malsana. ¹⁰ Li venigis al si el Berlino multajn librojn. ¹¹ Mia onklo ne mortis per natura morto, sed li tamen ne mortigis sin mem kaj ankaŭ estis mortigita de neniu ; unu tagon, promenante apud la reloj de fervojo, li falis sub la radojn de veturanta vagonaro kaj mortiĝis. ¹² Mi ne pendigis mian ĉapon sur tiu ĉi arbeto ; sed la vento forblovis de mia kapo la ĉapon, kaj ĝi, flugante, pendigis sur la branĉoj de la arbeto. ¹³ Sidigu vin (aŭ sidigu), sinjoro ! ¹⁴ La junulo aligis al nia militistaro kaj kurage batalis kune kun ni kontraŭ niaj malamikoj.

^a Study carefully the distinction between *ig* and *īg*. The former is always transitive, while the latter is intransitive : *purigi*, *to clean* ; *puriĝi*, *to become clean*. Sentences 7 and 11 well illustrate this difference.

TRANSLATION 39

¹ In the muddy weather my coat became very dirty ; therefore, I took a brush and cleaned the coat. ² He turned pale with fear, and afterwards he blushed with shame. ³ He became engaged to Miss Bertha ; three months hence will be the wedding ; the marriage ceremony will be in the new church, and the wedding festival will be in the

house of his future parents-in-law. ⁴This old man has become quite imbecile and childish. ⁵After an infectious disease they often burn the clothes of the patient. ⁶Send your brother away, for he hinders us. ⁷She married her cousin, although her parents wished to marry her to another person. ⁸In spring the ice and snow melt. ⁹Bring the doctor, because I am ill. ¹⁰He procured for himself many books from Berlin. ¹¹My uncle did not die a natural death, but, however, he did not kill himself, and was not killed by anyone; one day, while walking near the rails of the railroad, he fell under the wheels of a moving train and was killed. ¹²I did not hang my cap upon this shrub; but the wind blew the cap from my head, and it, flying, hung itself on the branches of the shrub. ¹³Seat yourself (or, be seated), sir. ¹⁴The youth joined our army and fought bravely, together with us, against our enemies.

EXERCISE 40

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>surprizi</i> , to surprise. | <i>laca</i> , tired, weary. |
| <i>trompi</i> , deceive, cheat. | <i>fulmo</i> , lightning. |
| <i>Šviti</i> , sweat, perspire. | <i>bani</i> , to bathe. |
| <i>magazeno</i> , store. | <i>vendi</i> , to sell. |
| <i>cigaro</i> , cigar. | <i>tubo</i> , tube. |
| <i>fumo</i> , smoke. | <i>skatolo</i> , small box, case. |
| <i>pantalono</i> , pants. | <i>surtuto</i> , overcoat. |
| | <i>brako</i> , arm. |

ing, a holder for a single object: *cigaringo*, *cigar-holder*; *kandelingo*, *candle-stick*.

¹ En la daŭro de kelke da minutoj mi aŭdis du pafojn. ² La pafado daŭris tre longe. ³ Mi eksaltis de surprizo. ⁴ Mi saltas tre lerte. ⁵ Mi saltadis la tutan tagon de loko al loko. ⁶ Lia hieraŭa parolo estis tre bela, sed la tro multa parolado lacigas lin. ⁷ Kiam vi ekparolis, ni atendis aŭdi ion novan, sed baldaŭ ni vidis, ke ni trompigis. ⁸ Li kantas tre belan kanton. ⁹ La kantado estas agrabla okupo. ¹⁰ La diamanto havas belan brilon. ¹¹ Du ekbriloj de fulmo trakuris tra la malluma cielo. ¹² La domo, en kiu oni lernas, estas lernejo, kaj la domo, en kiu oni pregas, estas pregejo. ¹³ La kuiristo

sidas en la kuirejo. ¹⁴ La kuracisto konsilis al mi iri en Ŝvitbanejon. ¹⁵ Magazeno, en kiu oni vendas cigarojn, aŭ ĉambro, en kiu oni tenas cigarojn, estas cigarejo; skatoleteto aŭ alia objekto, en kiu oni tenas cigarojn, estas cigarujo; tubeto, en kiu oni metas cigaron, kiam oni gin fumas, estas cigaringo. ¹⁶ Skatolo, en kiu oni tenas plumojn, estas plumujo, kaj bastoneto, sur kiu oni tenas plomon por skribado, estas plumingo. ¹⁷ En la kandelingo sidas brulanta kandelo. ¹⁸ En la poſo de mia pantolono mi portas monujon, kaj en la poſo de mia surtuto mi portas paperujon; pli grandan paperujon mi portas sub la brako. ¹⁹ La rusoj logas en Rusujo kaj la germanoj en Germanujo.

TRANSLATION 40

¹ In the course of a few minutes I heard two shots. ² The shooting continued very long. ³ I jumped from surprise. ⁴ I jump very skilfully. I jumped all day from place to place. ⁵ His speech of yesterday was very fine, but too much speaking tires him. ⁶ When you began to speak, we expected to hear something new, but soon saw that we were deceived. ⁷ He is singing a very beautiful song. ⁸ Singing is an agreeable occupation. ¹⁰ The diamond has a beau-

tiful sparkle. ¹¹ Two flashes of lightning passed across the dark sky. ¹² The house in which people learn is a school-house, and the house in which which they pray is a church. ¹³ The cook sits in the kitchen. ¹⁴ The doctor advised me to go to a Turkish bath. ¹⁵ A store in which they sell cigars, or a room in which they keep cigars, is a cigar-store; a small box or other object in which people keep cigars is a cigar-case; a little tube in which one puts a cigar when he smokes it, is a cigar-holder. ¹⁶ A box in which we keep pens is a pen-case, and a little stick, on which we have a pen for writing, is a penholder. ¹⁷ In the candlestick is a burning candle. ¹⁸ In the pocket of my trousers I carry a purse, and in the pocket of my overcoat I carry a pocketbook; a larger document-case I carry under my arm. ¹⁹ Russians live in Russia, and Germans in Germany.

EXERCISE 41

| | |
|---|----------------------|
| Stalo, steel. | fleksi, to bend. |
| vitro, glass. | rompi, to break. |
| laŭdi, to praise. | memori, to remember. |
| Spari, to economize. | bagatelo, trifle. |
| vengi, to avenge. | eksciti, to excite. |
| polvo, dust. | fajro, fire. |
| eksplodi, to explode. | pulvo, gunpowder. |
| er, one of many objects of the same kind : sablo, sand ; sablero, a grain of sand. | sablo, |

¹Stalo estas fleksebla, sed fero ne estas fleksebla.
²Vitro estas rompebla kaj travidebla. ³Ne ĉiu kreskaĵo estas mangeba. ⁴Via parolo estas tute nekomprenebla kaj viaj leteroj estas ĉiam skribitaj tute nelegeble. ⁵Rakontu al mi vian malfeliĉon, ĉar eble mi povos helpi al vi. ⁶Li rakontis al mi historion tute nekredeblan. ⁷Cu vi amas vian patron? ⁸Kia demando! kompreneble, ke mi lin amas. ⁹Mi kredeble ne povos veni al vi hodiaŭ, ĉar mi pensas, ke mi mem havos hodiaŭ gastojn. ¹⁰Li estas homo ne kredinda. ¹¹Via ago estas tre laŭdinda. ¹²Tiu ĉi grava tago restos por mi ĉiam memorinda. ¹³Lia edzino estas tre laborema kaj sparema, sed ŝi estas ankaŭ tre babilema kaj kriema. ¹⁴Li estas tre ekkolerema kaj ekscitigas ofte ĉe la plej malgranda bagatelo; tamen li estas tre pardonema, li ne portas longe la koleron kaj li tute ne estas vengema. ¹⁵Li estas tre kredema: **ec** la plej nekredeblajn aferojn, kiujn rakontas al li

la plej nekredindaj homoj, li tuj kredas. ¹⁶ Centimo, pfenigo kaj kopeko estas moneroj. ¹⁷ Sablero enfalis en mian okulon. ¹⁸ Li estas tre purema, kaj ĝi unu polveron vi ne trovos sur lia vesto. ¹⁹ Unu fajrero estas sufici, por eksplodigi pulvon.

TRANSLATION 41

¹ Steel is flexible, but iron is not flexible.
² Glass is brittle and transparent. ³ Not every plant is edible. ⁴ Your speech is quite incomprehensible, and your letters are always written quite illegibly. ⁵ Tell me your unhappiness, for possibly I shall be able to help you. ⁶ He told me a totally incredible story. ⁷ Do you love your father? ⁸ What a question! Of course I love him. ⁹ I shall probably not be able to come to your house today, for I think that I myself shall have guests today. ¹⁰ He is a man unworthy of belief. ¹¹ Your act is very praiseworthy. ¹² This important day will ever remain memorable for me. ¹³ His wife is very industrious and thrifty, but she is also very talkative and noisy. ¹⁴ He is very quick-tempered, and often becomes excited at the smallest trifle; however, he is very forgiving, he does not bear anger long and is not at all vengeful. ¹⁵ He is very credulous; even the most incredible things, which the most untrustworthy people tell him, he at once believes. ¹⁶ A centime, a pfennig and a kopek are coins. ¹⁷ A grain of sand fell into my eye. ¹⁸ He is very clean, and you will not find even a single speck of dust on his coat. ¹⁹ One spark is sufficient to explode gunpowder.

EXERCISE 42

| | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| atingi, to attain. | rezultato, result. |
| siri, to tear, rend. | peco, piece. |
| moſto, universal title. | episkopo, bishop. |
| grafo, earl, count. | difini, to define. |

¹Ni ĉiuj kunvenis, por priparoli tre gravan aferon; sed ni ne povis atingi ian rezultaton, kaj ni disiris.
²Malfeliĉo ofte kunigas la homojn, kaj felico ofte disigas ilin. ³Mi dissiris la leteron kaj disjetis ĝiajn pecetojn en ĉiujn angulojn de la Ĉambro.
⁴Li donis al mi monon, sed mi gin tuj redonis al li.
⁵Mi foriras, sed atendu min, ĉar mi baldaŭ revenos.
⁶La suno rebrilas en la klara akvo de la rivero.
⁷Mi diris al la rego: via rega moſto, pardonu min!
⁸El la tri leteroj unu estis adresita: al Lia Episkopa Moſto, Sinjoro N.; la dua: al lia Grafa Moſto, Sinjoro P.; la tria: al Lia Moſto, Sinjoro D. ⁹La sufikso *um* ne havas difinitan signifon, kaj tial la (tre malmultajn) vortojn kun *um* oni devas lerni, kiel simplajn vortojn. ¹⁰Ekzemple: plenumi, kolumo, manumo. ¹¹Mi volonte plenumis lian deziron. ¹²En malbona vetero oni povas facile malvarmumi. Sano, sana, sane, sani, sanu, sanga, saneco, sanilo, sanigi, saniĝi, sanejo, sanisto, sanulo, malsano, malsana, malsane, malsani, malsanulo, malsaniga, malsanigi, malsaneta, malsanema, malsanulejo, malsanulisto, malsanero, malsaneraro, sanigebla, sanigisto, sanigilo, **sanilo**,

resanigi, resaniganto, sanigilejo, sanigejo, malsanemulo, sanilaro, malsanaro, malsanulido, nesana, malsanado, sanilažo, malsaneco, malsanemeco, saniginda, sanilujo, sanigelujo, remalsano, remalsaničo, malsanulino, sanigista, sanigelista, sanilista, malsanulista^a k. t. p.

TRANSLATION 42

¹ We all convened to discuss a very important matter, but we could not attain any result, and we separated. ²Unhappiness often unites people and happiness often separates them. ³I tore up the letter and scattered its fragments into all corners of the room. ⁴He gave me money, but I immediately returned it to him. ⁵I am going away, but await me, as I shall soon return. ⁶The sun reflects in the clear water of the river. ⁷I said to the king: “Your Majesty, pardon me!” ⁸Of the three letters, one was addressed: “To His Reverence, Bishop N.”; the second: “To His Excellency, Count P.”; the third: “To The Honorable Mr. D.” ⁹The suffix *um* has no definite meaning, and therefore the (very few) words with *um* one should learn as simple words. ¹⁰For example: *plenumi*, *kolumo*, *manumo*. ¹¹I willingly fulfilled his desire. ¹²In bad weather one can easily catch cold.

^aThe fifty-three words shown here from the root *san'* are self-defining and serve to illustrate the wide latitude of expression which may be had by use of the affixes.

CORRESPONDENCE

In the date-line of a letter, we usually omit the preposition *je* and write the day of the month with accusative sign following the figures :

St. Louis, 18^{an} de Aügusto, 1908.

San Francisko, 26^{an} de Marto, 1914.

Everyone may safely use his own taste as to the form of salutation, conforming, however, to the relations between *adresanto* and *adresato*. By a peculiar paradox, the most formal style of address for Americans, "My Dear Madam", is far from formality in its literal meaning, and should the average European be addressed as *Mia Kara* he would infer at least some degree of affection. A few of the many forms of greeting are:

Sinjoroj:

Respektata Sinjorino:

Tre Estimata Amiko:

Kara Kolego:

Kara Samideano^a:

The forms of closing letters are much the same as in English :

Kun plena respekto,

Tre vere via,

Kun granda estimo, etc., etc.

^a *Sam-ide-an-o*, a fellow-thinker.

Modelaj Leteroj

Al Administranto de *Amerika Esperantisto*,
Cikago, U. S. A.

Sinjoro :

Tralerninte mian lernolibron kun treega intereso, kaj dezirante lernadi pli multe pri Esperanto, kiel ankaŭ uzadi mian ĝis nun akiritan scion, mi sendas enfermite mandaton por la sumo da unu dolaro kaj dudek-kvin cendoj. Aminde enskribu mian nomon kiel abonanto al via gazeto dum unu jaro, komen-conta je la oktobra kajero. Ankaŭ, enpresu kiel eble plej frue, la sekvantan anonceton :

*Dekses-jara esperantistino deziras korespondadi kun kelkaj geartistoj de fremdaj landoj pri la inter-
 ŝango de artajetojn, kuriozaĵojn, k. t. p. Afable sin
 turnu al: Fno. Gladys Nelson, 23 Paul Avenue,
 Suite 16, Nov-Yorko.*

Esperante ke vi baldaŭ plenumos mian mendon,
 mi estas, sinjoro,

Tre respekte la via,

(Fraŭlino) *Gladys Nelson.*

Urbo Nov-Jorko, 16^{an} de Septembro, 1907.
23 Paul Avenue, Suite 16.

Toronto, Kanado, 17^{an} de Aprilo, 1908.

D^ro W. F. Cody,

Galveston, Texas, U. S. A.

Mia Kara Samideano :

Respondante vian leteron pri la reciproka intersangado de manuskriptoj predikaj, mi povas diri ke mi multe aprobas la projekton. Per tiu ĉi farado ni sendube ricevos multe da helpon, kaj plibonigos nian laboradon. Mi sendas al vi per la sama posto la notojn de mia hieraŭa prediko, titolita "Ju pli da Sapo, des pli da Sankteco." Mi vere kredas ke oni ne povas purigi la morojn de la amasoj ĝis kiam ili havos sufice da riĉeco por ĝui purajn domojn, puran aeron kaj purajn vestojn. Ĉu vi opinias ke mi eraras?

Frate via,

Charles Saunders Hamm.

Novembro la 6^{an}, 1906.

Sekretario de l' Alĝera Esperantista Societo,

4, *rue du Marine*, Alĝero, Alĝerujo.

Respektata Sinjoro :

Ĉu vi povas doni al mi, pošt-karte, adreson de junia alĝera esperantistino kiu kredeble ŝatus korespondi kun nord-amerika samideanino? Mi multe interesas pri la afero nia en Afriko, kaj deziras pli detale sciigi. Kun kora danko pro via komplezo, mi subskribas min, sinjoro,

Via humila servantino,

Alberta V. Edwards.

Adreso : Griff, Mo., U. S. A.

Especially in correspondence with foreign persons, one should be careful to write plainly, as to many of these Esperanto script is not easy to read unless clearly written. Be particularly careful as to name and address. We Americans, many of whom habitually use figures of speech called *slang* while new, and *good English* when the gloss is worn off, must remember that such language cannot be translated. An Indiana man writes me that a certain book is a *persiko*. He is a rare American who doesn't know what is meant by a metaphorical "peach," and most Europeans would understand if we mentioned "bird"; but to the home-grown Japanese or Maori these words would indicate things pertaining to horticulture and ornithology.

LA ESPERANTISMO

La sekvanta Deklaracio estis eldonata de la Unua Internacia Kongreso Esperantista en Boulogne-sur-Mer, la 9an de Aŭgusto, 1905:

Car pri la esenco de la esperantismo multaj havas tre malveran ideon, tial ni subskribintoj, reprezentantoj de la esperantismo en diversaj landoj de la mondo, kunvenintaj al la Internacia Kongreso Esperantista en Boulogne-sur-Mer, trovis necese laŭ la propono de la aŭtoro de Esperanto doni la sekvantan klarigon.

1. La esperantismo estas penado disvastigi en la tuta mondo la uzadon de lingvo neŭtrale homa, kiu, "ne entrudante sin en la internan vivon de la popoloj kaj neniom celante elpuſi la ekzistantajn lingvojn naciajn," donus al la homoj de malsamaj nacioj la eblon kompreniĝadi inter si, kiu povos servi kiel paciga lingvo en publikaj institucioj de tiuj landoj, kie diversaj nacioj batalas inter si pri la lingvo, kaj en kiu povos esti publikigataj tiuj verkoj, kiuj havas egalan intereson por ĉiuj popoloj. Ĉiu alia ideo aŭ espero, kiun tiu aŭ alia esperantisto ligas kun la esperantismo, estas lia afero pure privata por kiu la esperantismo ne respondas.

2. Car en la nuna tempo neniu esploranto jam

dubas pri tio, ke lingvo internacia povas esti nur lingvo arta, kaj ĉar el ĉiuj multegaj provoj faritaj en la daŭro de la lastaj du centjaroj, ĉiuj prezentas nur teoriajn projektojn, kaj lingvo efektive finita, ĉiuflanke elprovita, perfekte vivipova kaj en ĉiuj rilatoj pleje taŭga montrigis nur unu sola lingvo, Esperanto; tial la amikoj de la ideo de lingvo internacia, konsciante ke teoria diskutado kondukos al nenio kaj ke la celo povas esti atingita nur per laborado praktika, jam de longe ĉiuj grupigis ĉirkaŭ la sola lingvo Esperanto kaj laboras por ĝia disvas-tigado kaj la riĉigado de ĝia literaturo.

3. Ĉar la aŭtoro de la lingvo Esperanto tuj en la komenco rifuzis unufoje por ĉiam ĉiujn personajn rajtojn kaj privilegiojn rilate tiun lingvon, tial Esperanto estas "nenies propraĵo" nek en rilato materiala, nek en rilato morala. Materiala majstro de tiu ĉi lingvo estas la tuta mondo kaj ĉiu deziranto povas eldonadi en aŭ pri tiu ĉi lingvo ĉiajn verkojn, kiajn li deziras, kaj uzadi la lingvon por ĉiaj eblaj celoj; kiel spiritaj majstroj de tiu ĉi lingvo estos ĉiam rigardataj tiuj personoj, kiuj de la mondo esperantista estos konfesataj kiel la plej bonaj kaj plej talentaj verkistoj de tiu ĉi lingvo.

4. Esperanto havas nenion personan legdonanton kaj dependas de neniu aparta homo. Opinioj kaj verkoj de la kreinto de Esperanto havas, simile al la opinioj kaj verkoj de ĉiu alia esperantisto, karakteron absolute privatan kaj por neniu devigan. La sola unufoje por ĉiam deviga por ĉiuj esperan-

tistoj fundamento de la lingvo Esperanto estas la verketo "Fundamento de Esperanto," en kiu neniu havas la rajton fari sangon. Se iu deklinigas de la reguloj kaj modeloj donitaj en la dirita verko, li neniam povos pravigi sin per la vortoj "tiel deziras aŭ konsilas la aŭtoro de Esperanto." Ĉiun ideon, kiu ne povas esti oportune esprimata per tiu materialo, kiu trovigas en la "Fundamento de Esperanto," ĉiu esperantisto havas la rajton esprimi en tia maniero, kiun li trovas la plej gusta, tiel same, kiel estas farate en ĉiu alia lingvo. Sed pro plena unueco de la lingvo al ĉiuj esperantistoj estas rekomendate imitadi kiel eble plej multe tiun stilon, kiu trovigas en la verkoj de la kreinto de Esperanto, kiu la plej multe laboris por kaj en Esperanto, kaj la plej bone konas ĝian spiriton.

5. Esperantisto estas nomate ĉiu persono, kiu scias kaj uzas la lingvon Esperanto, tute egale, por kiaj celoj li gin uzas. Apartenado al ia aktiva societo esperantista por ĉiu esperantisto estas rekomendinda, sed de deviga.

VOCABULARIES

The following Esperanto-English Vocabulary contains all of the word-roots found in the *Fundamento de Esperanto*, with some hundreds of others in general use. The student must understand that the great majority of these roots can be changed by the addition of the various grammatical endings and of the prefixes and suffixes; so that, having appropriated a thousand Esperanto roots, he will possess a working vocabulary of several thousand words.

The English-Esperanto Vocabulary is merely a supplementary help, to assist the student in finding the *root* connected with the *idea* he has in mind. It contains few feminine nouns, these being formed from the general or masculine term by adding the suffix *in*. Hundreds of words for which Esperanto has no root equivalent are translated by the word of contrary meaning, with the prefix *mal*. The method of word-building is shown in the following series of words from the root for *health*:

- Sano**, health.
- Sani**, to be healthy.
- Sana**, healthy.
- Sane**, healthfully.
- Sanigi**, to make healthy.

Vocabularies

Saniĝi, to become healthy.

Malsani, to be ill.

Malsano, sickness.

Malsaneco, the state of being sick.

Sanulo, a healthy person.

Malsanulo, an invalid.

Resanigebla, curable.

Nesanigebla, incurable.

Malsanulejo, a sanitarium, hospital

Resaniganta, convalescent.

Remalsaniĝi, to suffer a relapse.

Malsanema, sickly.

Malsanero, a malady.

Malsaneraro, a category of diseases.

Sanemulino, a healthily-inclined female.

Sanigilo, a medicine.

Sanigilaro, *materia medica*.

Sanigisto, a physician.

Malsaneto, a slight disease.

Malsanego, a very serious malady.

Sanigilujo, a medicine case.

Etc., etc., etc. See full list of affixes, pp. 65
to 69.

A

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| a, adjective ending | acid-a, sour |
| abat-o, abbot | a et-i, to buy |
| abel-o, bee | ad, suffix indicating con- |
| aberaci-o, aberration | tinued action : paroli, |
| abi-o, fir | <i>to speak</i> ; parolado, |
| abisen-o, Abyssinian | <i>a speech</i> |
| abism-o, abyss | adapt-i, to adapt |
| abiturient-o, abiturient | adekvat-a, adequate |
| ablativ-o, ablative | adept-o, adept |
| abomen-o, abomination | adia , farewell |
| abon-i, to subscribe to | adici-i, to add |
| abnegaci-o, abnegation | adjektiv-o, adjective |
| abrikot-o, apricot | adjunkt-o, adjunct |
| abrotan-o, southern- | adjutant-o, adjutant |
| wood | administr-i, administer |
| abrupt-a, abrupt | administraci-o, admin- |
| absces-o, abscess | istration, management |
| absin-to, absinthe | admir-i, to admire |
| absolut-a, absolute | admiral-o, admiral |
| absolutism-o, absolut- | admiralitat-o, admi- |
| ism | rality |
| absolv-i, to absolve | admon-i, to admonish |
| absorb-i, to absorb | adopt-i, to adopt |
| abstemi-a, abstemious | ador-i, worship, adore |
| abstinenc-o, abstinence | adres-i, to address |
| abstrakt-a, abstract | adstring-a, astringent |
| absurd-a, absurd | adult-i, to commit adul- |
| acer-o, maple | tery |
| acetat-o, acetate | adverb-o, adverb |
| acetile-no, acetylene | advent- , advent |

| | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------|--|
| advokat-o, | attorney, | agraf-o, metal clasp |
| advocate | | agregat-o, aggregate |
| aer-o, air; aerumi, to | ventilate | agrikultur-o, agriculture |
| aerometr-o, aerometer | | agronomi-o, agronomy |
| aeronaŭtik-o, aeronaut- | ics | ag-o, age |
| aerostat-o, aerostat | | ajl-o, garlic |
| afabl-a, affable | | ajn ever: kiam ajn, whenever |
| afekci-o, affection (not | love) | aj, something made from or possessing the quality of: bovo, ox; bovajo, beef; bela, beautiful; belajo, a beautiful thing. |
| afekt-i, to affect | | akaci-o, acacia |
| afer-o, affair, matter | | akademi-o, academy |
| aforism-o, aphorism | | akapar-i, to "corner the market" of |
| afiks-o, affix | | akar-o, mite, tick |
| afis-o, placard | | akcel-i, to hasten, ac- celerate |
| afrank-i, to pay postage | | akcent-o, accent |
| Afrik-o, Africa | | akcept-i, to accept |
| afust-o, gun-carriage | | akcesor-o, accessory |
| ag-i, to act | | akci-o, share of stock |
| agac-i, to set the teeth | on edge | akcident-o, accident |
| agarik-o, mushroom | | akcipitr-o, hawk |
| agat-o, agate | | akciz-o, excise |
| agend-o, note-book | | akir-i, to acquire |
| agent-o, agent | | aklam-i, to acclaim |
| agit-i, to agitate (<i>pol.</i>) | | akn-o, pimple |
| agiot-o, a speculation in | stocks | akompan-i, to accom- pany |
| agl-o, eagle | | akomod-i, accommodate to, to fit |
| aglomer-i, to agglomer- | ate | |
| aglutin-i, to agglutinate | | |
| agoni-o, agony | | |
| agord-i, to tune | | |
| agrabl-a, agreeable | | |

| | |
|---|--|
| akonit-o, aconite | alg-oj, sea-weed |
| akord-o, chord (<i>music</i>) | algebr-o, algebra |
| akr-a, sharp | Algéri-o, Algiers |
| akrid-o, grasshopper | alhemi-o, alchemy |
| akrobat-o, acrobat | ali-a, other |
| aks-o, axle | ali-e, otherwise |
| aksel-o, axle-hole | alibi-o, alibi |
| aksiom-o, axiom | aline-o, paragraph or break in printing |
| akt-o, act (<i>theatrical</i>) | alligator-o, alligator |
| aktiv-a, active (<i>gram.</i>) | alk-o, elk |
| aktor-o, actor | alkali-o, alkali |
| akurat-a, accurate | alkohol-o, alcohol |
| akustik-o, accoustics | alkov-o, alcove |
| akuš-i, to deliver a woman | almanak-o, almanac |
| akut-a, acute | almenaŭ, at least |
| akuzativ-o, accusative | almoz-o, alms |
| akov-o, water | aln-o, alder |
| akvafort-o, aquafortis | alo-o, aloes |
| akvarel-o, a painting in water-color | alopati-o, allopathy |
| akvari-o, aquarium | Alp-oj, Alps |
| al, to or toward | alpak-o, alpaca |
| alabastr-o, alabaster | alt-a, high |
| alarm-o, alarm | altar-o, altar |
| alaŭd-o, lark (<i>bird</i>) | alte-o, marshmallow |
| alban-o, Albanian | altern-i, to alternate |
| albinos-o, albino | alternativ-o, an alter- native |
| album-o, album | alumet-o, match |
| albumen-o, albumen | alun-o, alum |
| alcion-o, halcyon | alud-i, to allude to |
| ald-o, alto | amalgam-o, amalgam |
| ale-o, walk, path | amas-o, crowd |
| alegori-o, allegory | amator-o, amateur |
| alen-o, awl | ambasador-o, ambassa- dor |
| alfabet-o, alphabet | |

| | |
|---|--|
| ambaŭ, both | ančov-o, anchovy |
| ambici-o, ambition | And-oj, Andes |
| ambl-o, amble | Andaluzi-o, Andalusia |
| ambos-o, anvil | anekdot-o, anecdote |
| ambr-o, ambergris | aneks-i, to annex |
| ambrozi-o, ambrosia | anemon-o, anemone |
| ambulanc-o, ambulance | angil-o, eel |
| amel-o, starch | angin-o, quinsy, angina |
| amen! amen! | angl-a, English |
| Amerik-o, America | angl-o, Englishman |
| ametist-o, amethyst | anglism-o, anglicism |
| amfibi-a, amphibious | angul-o, angle, corner |
| amfiteatr-o, amphithe- ater | angel-o, angel |
| amik-o, friend | angelus-o, angelus |
| amindum-i, make love | anilin-o, aniline |
| amnesti-o, amnesty | anim-o, soul |
| amoniak-o, ammoniac | aniz-o, anise |
| ampleks-o, extent, size | ankaŭ, also |
| amput-i, amputate | ankoraŭ, yet, still |
| amuz-i, to amuse | ankr-o, anchor |
| an, suffix indicating a member, citizen, par- tisan, etc.: Ameriko, <i>America; Amerikano,</i> <i>an American</i> | anomali-o, anomaly |
| anagram-o, anagram | anonc-i, announce |
| anakronism-o, anachro- nism | anonim-a, anonymous |
| analiz-i, to analyze | ans-o, catch, clinch, latch |
| analogi-o, analogy | anser-o, goose |
| analitik-o, analytics | anstataŭ, instead of |
| ananas-o, pineapple | ant, sign of present act- ive participle: amanta <i>loving</i> |
| anarhi-o, anarchy | antagonism-o, antag- onism |
| anatomii-o, anatomy | antagonist-o, antagon- ist |
| anas-o, duck | antarkt-a, antarctic |
| | antaŭ, before |
| | anten-o, antenna |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| anticip-i, to anticipate | apokalips-o, apocalypse |
| antikrist-o, Antichrist | apokrif-a, apocryphal |
| antikv-a, antique | apolog-o, apology |
| antilop-o, antelope | apologi-o, apology |
| Antil-oj , the Antilles | apopleksi-o, apoplexy |
| antimon-o, antimony | apostat-a, apostate |
| antipati-o, antipathy | apostaz-i, to apostatize |
| antipod-oj, antipodes | apostol-o, apostle |
| antiseps-a, antiseptic | apostrof-o, apostrophe |
| antitez-o, antithesis | apotek-o, a chemist's shop |
| antologi-o, anthology | apoteoz-o, apotheosis |
| antracit-o, anthracite | apozici-o, apposition |
| antraks-o, anthrax | apr-o, wild boar |
| antropologi-o, anthropo- logy | April-o, April |
| Anunciaci-o , Annunciation | aprobi-i, to approve |
| anus-o, anus | apsid-o, apsis |
| aort-o, aorta | apud, near |
| apanag-o, appanage | ar, indicates a collection of things : arbo, tree; arbaro, forest |
| aparat-o, apparatus | arab-o, an Arab |
| apart-a, special, sepa- rate | arabesk-o, arabesque |
| apartament-o, suite, apartment | arak-o, arrack |
| aparten-i, to belong to | arane-o, spider |
| apati-o, apathy | arang-i, to arrange |
| apelaci-o, appellation | arb-o, tree |
| apenaū, hardly, scarcely | arbitr-a, arbitrary |
| Apenin-oj , Appenines | arbitraci-o, arbitration |
| aper-i, to appear | arco, violin bow |
| apetit-o, appetite | ard-o, ardor |
| aplaudi-i, to applaud | arde-o, heron |
| aplomb-o, aplomb | ardez-o, slate |
| apog-i, to lean upon | arometr-o, areometer |
| apoge-o, apogee | are-o, area |
| | aren-o, arena |

| | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| areopag-o, areopagus | artemezi-o, wormwood |
| arrest-i, to arrest | arteri-o, artery |
| argil-o, clay | artez-a, artesian |
| argon-o, argon | artifik-o, artifice |
| argument-o, argument | artik-o, joint |
| Argus-o, Argus | artikol-o, article(<i>gram.</i>) |
| argent-o, silver | artileri-o, artillery |
| arhaik-a, archaic | artist-o, artist |
| arhaism-o, archaism | artišok-o, artichoke |
| arheologi-o, archeology | artrit-o, arthritis |
| arhipelag-o, archipelago | as, present tense ending of verbs |
| ark-o, arc, bow | as-o, ace, of cards |
| arkad-o, arcade | asafetid-o, asafetida |
| ark-e-o, ark (<i>Noah's</i>) | asbest-o, asbestos |
| arkt-a, arctic | asekur-i, to insure |
| arleken-o, harlequin | asert-i, to assert |
| arm-i, to arm | asesor-o, an assistant judge |
| arme-o, army | asfiksi-o, asphyxia |
| armen-o, Armenian | asign-i, to assign |
| arnik-o, arnica | asimil-i, to assimilate |
| arog-i (al si), to arrogate to oneself | asist-i, to assist |
| arogant-a, arrogant | askarid-o, spoolworm |
| arom-o, aroma | asket-o, ascetic |
| arorut-o, arrowroot | asketism-o, asceticism |
| arpeĝ-o, arpeggio | asoci-o, association, organization |
| arsenik-o, arsenic | asonanc-o, assonance |
| art-o, art | asparag-o, asparagus |
| | aspekt-o, aspect |
| | aspid-o, asp, aspic |
| | aspir-i, to aspire |
| | asteroid-oj, asteroids |
| | astr-oj, stars, in general |
| | astrologi-o, astrology |

| | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| astronomi-o, astronomy | aükci-o, auction |
| at-, sign of the present passive participle : amate, <i>being loved</i> | äureol-o, aureole |
| atak-i, to attack | aürikl-o, auricle |
| atavism-o, atavism | Aüror-o, Aurora |
| ateism-o, atheism | aükskult-i, to listen |
| ateist-o, atheist | aüspic-oj, auspices |
| atenc-i, to attempt | aüstr-o, an Austrian |
| atend-i, to wait | Aüstrali-o, Australia |
| atent-a, attentive | aütentik-a, authentic |
| atest-i, to attest | aütobiografi-o, autobiography |
| ating-i, reach, attain | aütograf-o, autograph |
| Atlantik-a, Atlantic | aütokrat-o, autocrat |
| atlas-o, satin | aütokrati-o, autocracy |
| atlet-o, athlete | aütomat-o, automaton |
| atmosfer-o, atmosphere | aütomobil-o, automobile |
| atom-o, atom | aütör-o, author |
| atribu-i, to attribute | aütoritat-o, authority |
| atribut-o, attribute | aütun-o, autumn |
| atripl-o, mountain spinach | av-o, grandfather |
| atrofi-o, atrophy | avar-a, avaricious |
| atut-o, trump, at cards | avel-o, hazelnut |
| aü, or, either | aven-o, oats |
| aüd-i, to hear | aventur-o, adventure |
| aüditori-o, audience | avid-a, avid, eager |
| aügur-o, augury | aviz-i, to notify |
| Aügust-o, August | azen-o, ass, donkey |
| | Azi-o, Asia |
| | azot-o, azote |

B

| | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| babil-i, to chatter | bajonet-o, bayonet |
| babord-o, larboard | bak-i, to bake |
| bacil-o, bacillus | bakteri-o, bacterium |
| bagatel-o, trifle | bal-o, ball, dance |

bala-i, to sweep
 balad-o, ballad
 balanc-i, to balance
 balast-o, ballast
 balbut-i, to stammer
 baldaken-o,, canopy
 baldaŭ, soon
 balen-o, whale
 balet-o, ballet
 balkon-o, balcony
 balon-o, balloon
 balot-i, to vote by ballot
 Balt-a, Baltic
 balustrad-o, balustrade
 balzam-o, balsam
 balzamen-o, balsamine
 bambu-o, bamboo
 ban-i, to bathe
 banan-o, banana
 band-o, band, gang
 bandaĝ-o, bandage
 banderol-o, a strip of paper
 bandit-o, bandit
 bank-o, bank(financial)
 bankier-o, banker
 bankrot-i, to fail in business
 bant-o, bow of ribbon
 bapt-i, baptize
 bar-i, to obstruct
 barak-o, barracks
 barakt-i, to struggle
 barb-o, beard
 barbar-o, barbarian
 barbarism-o, barbarism

barbir-o, barber
 barĉo, beet-root soup
 barel-o, barrel, cask
 barier-o, barrier
 barikad-o, barricade
 bariton-o, baritone
 barium-o, barium
 bark-o, bark (boat)
 barometr-o, barometer
 baron-o, baron
 bas-o, base (*music*)
 basen-o, reservoir
 bask-o, skirt of garment
 bast-o, inner bark of tree
 bastard-o, bastard
 bastion-o, bastion
 baston-o, stick
 baſlik-o, kind of hood
 bat-i, to beat
 batal-i, to fight
 batalion-o, battalion
 batat-o, sweet potato
 bateri-o, battery
 batist-o, cambric, lawn
 bavar-o, a Bavarian
 baz-o, chemical base
 bazalt-o, basalt
 bazar-o, bazar
 bazilik-o, basilica
 bazilisk-o, basilisk
 bed-o, garden-bed
 bedaür-i, to regret
 beduen-o, Bedouin
 bek-o, beak
 bel-a, fine, beautiful
 beladon-o, belladonna

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---------|--------------------------|
| beletristik-o, | belles- | biret-o, biretta |
| lettres | | bis, once more, encore |
| belg-o, a Belgian | | biskvit-o, biscuit |
| ben-i, to bless | | bismut-o, bismuth |
| benefic-o, benefice | | bistr-o, bistre |
| benk-o, bench | | bisturi-o, lancet |
| benzin-o, benzine | | bitum-o, bitumen |
| benzol-o, benzola | | bivak-o, bivouac |
| ber-o, berry | | blank-a, white |
| berber-o, a Berber | | blasfem-i, to blaspheme |
| beril-o, beryl | | blat-o, weevil |
| best-o, beast | | blazon-o, blazon |
| bet-o, beet | | blek-o, cry of animal |
| betul-o, birch | | blend-o, blonde |
| bezon-i, to need, want | | blind-a, blind |
| bibli-o, Bible | | blok-o, block |
| bibliografi-o, bibliog- | | blond-a, blonde |
| raphy | | bloy-i, to blow |
| bibliotek-o, library | | blu-a, blue |
| bicikl-o, bicycle | | bluz-o, blouse |
| bien-o, landed estate | | bo, relationship by mar- |
| bier-o, beer | | riage : patro, father ; |
| bifstek-o, beefsteak | | bopatro, father-in-law |
| bigami-o, bigamy | | boa-o, boa |
| bigot-a, bigoted | | boat-o, boat |
| bil-o, promissory note ; | | boben-o, bobbin, spool |
| bileto, ticket | | bohem-o, a Bohemian |
| bilanc-o, balance-sheet | | boj-i, to bark |
| bilard-o, billiards | | bojkot-i, to boycott |
| bilion-o, billion | | boks-i, to box |
| bild-o, picture, poster | | bol-i, to boil |
| bind-i, to bind (books) | | Bolivi-o, Bolivia |
| binokl-o, binocular | | bomb-o, bomb |
| biografi-o, biography | | bombard-i, to bombard |
| biologi-o, biology | | bonbon-o, bonbon |
| bird-o, bird | | bon-a, good |

bosk-o, grove, park
 bot-o, boot
 botanik-o, botany
 botel-o, bottle
 bov-o, ox
 bracelet-o, bracelet
 brahiur-o, crab
 brak-o, arm (of body)
 bram-o, bream (fish)
 braman-o, Brahmin
 bran-o, bran
 brančo, branch
 brand-o, brandy
 brank-o, gills (of fish)
 bras-i, to brace (*naut.*)
 brasik-o, cabbage
 brav-a, brave
 brazil-o, a Brazilian
 breč-o, breach
 bret-o, shelf
 breton-o, a Breton
 brev-o, papal breve
 brevier-o, breviary
 brid-o, bridle
 brigad-o, brigade
 briko, brick
 briketo, briquette
 bril-i, to shine
 brilliant-o, a brilliant
 brit-a, British
 broč-o, brooch
 brod-i, to embroider
 brog-i, to scald
 brokant-i, to haggle
 brom-o, bromine
 bronk-o, bronchial tube

bronkit-o, bronchitis
 bronz-o, bronze
 bros-o, brush
 brošur-o, brochure
 brov-o, eyebrow
 bru-o, noise
 brul-i, to burn ; bruligi,
 to cause to burn
 brun-a, brown
 brust-o, breast
 brut-o, brute
 bub-o, ragamuffin
 bubal-o, buffalo
 buči, to butcher
 bud-o, booth, small store
 budget-o, budget
 buf-o, toad
 bufed-o, buffet
 bufr-o, buffer of car
 buk-o, buckle
 buked-o, bouquet
 bukl-o, ringlet, curl
 buks-o, boxwood
 bul-o, ball of earth
 bulb-o, bulb, onion
 bulgar-o, a Bulgarian
 buljon-o, broth
 bulk-o, roll (bread)
 bulvard-o, boulevard
 bun-o, bun
 burd-o, bumble-bee
 burg-o, civilian, burgess
 burgon-o, bud
 burlesk-a, burlesque
 burnoos-o, burnoose
 busprit-o, bowsprit

bust-o, bust
bus-o, mouth
bu\$el-o, bushel
buter-o, butter

butik-o, store
buton-o, button
butor-o, bittern
buz-o, buzzard

C

car-o, czar
ced-i, cede, yield
cedr-o, cedar
cejan-o, cornflower
cel-i, to aim
cek-o, Czech
celeri-o, celery
celuloid-o, celluloid
cembr-o, kind of pine
cement-o, cement
cend-o, cent
cent, hundred
centav-o, centavo
centigram-o, centigram
centilitr-o, centilitre
centim-o, centime
centimetr-o, centimeter
centr-o, center
centraliz-i, centralize
cenzur-i, to censure
cerb-o, brain
cercedul-o, teal
ceremoni-o, ceremony
ceri-o, cerium
cert-a, certain, sure
cerv-o, deer
ceter-a, the rest; kaj
ceteraj, and so forth

cezi-o, caesium
ci, thou ; cin, thee
cianacid-o, prussic acid
cibet-o, civet
cidoni-o, quince
cidr-o, cider
cifer-o, cipher, figure
cigan-o, gipsy
cigar-o, cigar
cigared-o, cigarette
cign-o, swan
cikad-o, cicada
cikatr-o, scar
cikl-o, cycle
ciklon-o, cyclone
ciklop-o, cyclop
cikoni-o, stork
cikori-o, succory
cikumo, brown owl
cikut-o, hemlock
cilindr-o, cylinder
cim-o, bug
cimbal-o, cymbal
cinabr-o, cinnabar
cinam-o, cinnamon
cindr-o, ashes
cinik-a, cynical
cipres-o, cypress

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| cir-o, shoe blacking | cistern-o, cistern |
| cirk-o, circus | cit-i, to cite, quote |
| cirkel-o, compass | citadel-o, citadel |
| cirkl-o, circle | citr-o, zither |
| cirkonstanc-o, circum- stance | citron-o, lemon |
| cirkul-i, to circulate | civil-a, civil(not milit- ary, etc.) |
| cirkuler-o, a circular | civiliz-i, to civilize |
| cirkumfleks-o, circum- flex | civilizaci-o, civilization |
| | col-o, inch |

C

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| cabrak-o, caparison | cef-, head or principal: |
| cagren-o, chagrin | cefurbo, <i>metropolis</i> . |
| cam-o, chamois | cek-o, check (on bank) |
| cambelan-o, chamber- lain | cel-o, cell (of matter; also of insects' comb) |
| cambro, room | cemizo, shirt |
| campan-o, champagne | cen-o, chain |
| can-o, cock (of gun) | ceriz-o, cherry |
| cap-o, furred cap | cerk-o, coffin |
| capel-o, hat | cerp-i, to draw water from well |
| capitro, chapter | cesi, to cease |
| car, because, for, since | ceval-o, horse |
| car-o, chariot | ci, the nearest: tio, <i>that</i> ; tio ci, <i>this</i> . |
| carlatan-o, charlatan | cia, all, all such |
| carm-a, charming | cial, for every reason |
| carnir-o, hinge | ciam, always |
| carpent-i, to do carpen- ter work | cie, everywhere |
| carpi-o, lint | ciel, in every way |
| cas-i, to hunt | ciel-o, heaven, the sky |
| casta, chaste | cies, everybody's |
| ce, at | |

ĉif-i, to crumple
 ĉifon-o, rag
 ĉikan-i, chicane, cavil
 ĉio, all, everything
 ĉiom, all, all of it
 ĉirkaŭ, around
 ĉiu, each, every one
 ĉirp-i, to chirp

ĉiz-i, to chisel
 ĉej, endearing diminutive
 for masculine names :
 Petro, Peter ; Pečjo,
 Pete.
 ĉil-o, a Chilean
 ĉokolad-o, chocolate
 ĉu, whether

D

da, of ; used instead of
 de after words denot-
 ing quantity, weight,
 number.

daktil-o, date (fruit)
 dali-o, dahlia
 dalmat-a, Dalmatian
 dam-oj, draughts (game)
 damask-o, damask
 dan-o, a Dane
 danc-i, to dance
 dand-o, a dandy
 danger-o, danger
 dank-i, to thank
 Dardanel-oj, Dardan-
 elles
 dat-o, date (time); dat-
 umi, to date
 dativ-o, dative
 datur-o, datura
 daŭri, to continue
 de, of, by, since, from
 debet-o, a "charge,"
 debit (indicates debt)

debit-o, selling transac-
 tion, ready sale
 dec-i, to be proper, de-
 cent
 Decembr-o, December
 decid-i, to decide
 decilitr-o, decilitre
 decimal-a, decimal
 decimetr-o, decimeter
 deĉifr-i, to decipher
 dediĉi, to dedicate
 dedukt-i, to deduce
 defend-i, to defend
 deficit-o, deficit
 definitiv-a, definitive
 degel-i, to thaw
 degener-i, degenerate
 degrad-i, to degrade
 dejor-i, to be on duty
 dek, ten
 dekadenc-o, decadence
 dekagram-o, dekagram
 dekametr-o, dekame-
 ter

dekan-o, dean
deklam-i, to declaim
deklar-i, to declare
deklaraci-o, declaration
deklinaci-o, declension
dekliv-o, declivity
dekoraci-o, decoration
dekret-i, to decree
dekstr-a, right; opposite of left
deleg-i, to delegate
delegaci-o, delegation
delfen-o, dolphin
delikat-a, delicate
delir-o, delirium
delt-o, delta
demagog-o, demagogue
demand-i, to ask
démokrat-o, democrat
demokrati-o, democracy
demon-o, demon
denar-o, denarius
dens-a, dense
dent-o, tooth
denunc-i, to denounce
departement-o, department of government
depeš-o, dispatch
depon-i, to deposit
deput-i, to depute
deriv-i, to derive
des pli, the more
desegn-i, to design
desert-o, dessert
desinfekt-i, disinfect

despot-o, despot
despotism-o, despotism
destin-i, to destine
detal-o, detail
detektiv-o, detective
determin-i, determine
detru-i, to destroy
dev-i, ought, must
devi-i, to deviate
deven-o, origin
deviz-o, emblem, device
dezert-o, desert
dezir-i, to desire
Di-o, God
diabet-o, diabetes
diabl-o, devil
diadem-o, diadem
diafan-a, diaphanous
diafragm-o, diaphragm
diagnostik-o, diagnosis
diagnoz-i, to diagnose
diagonal-a, diagonal
diakon-o, deacon
dialekt-o, dialect
dialog-o, dialogue
diamant-o, diamond
diametr-o, diameter
diant-o, a pink
diapazon-o, diapason
diboeč-o, debauč
didaktik-a, didactic
didelf-o, kangaroo
diet-o, diet
difekt-i, to damage
diferenc-i, to differ
difin-i, to define

| | |
|---|---------------------------|
| difteri-o, diphtheria | diskret-a, discreet |
| diftong-o, diphthong | diskut-i, to discuss |
| dig-o, dike, dam | dispepsi-o, dyspepsia |
| digest-i, to digest | dispon-i, to dispose |
| diism-o, deism | disput-i, to dispute |
| dik-a, thick; also "fat" | distanc-o, distance |
| dikt-i, to dictate | distil-i, to distil |
| diktator-o, dictator | disting-i, to distinguish |
| dilem-o, dilemma | distr-i, to distract |
| dilet-i, to delight in | distribu-i, to distribute |
| diligent-a, diligent | distrikt-o, district |
| dimanĉ-o, Sunday | divan-o, divan |
| dimensi-o, dimension | diven-i, to guess |
| diminutiv-o, diminutive | divers-a, various |
| dinam-o, dynamo | diverĝ-i, to diverge |
| dinamik-o, dynamics | divid-i, to divide |
| dinamit-o, dynamite | dividend-o, dividend |
| dinasti-o, dynasty | divizi-o, division (army) |
| diplom-o, diploma | do, indeed |
| diplomat-o, diplomat | docent-o, docent, tutor |
| diplomati-o, diplomacy | dog-o, large dog, mastiff |
| dir-i, to say | dogm-o, dogma |
| direkci-o, management, | dogô-o, doge |
| board of directors | doktor-o, doctor |
| direkt-i, to direct | doktrin-o, doctrine |
| direktor-o, director | dokument-o, document |
| direktori-o, directory | dolar-o, dollar |
| dis, indicates separation | dolĉa, sweet |
| or scattering : <i>Siri,</i> | dolor-o, pain |
| <i>to tear;</i> <i>dissiri,</i> <i>to</i> | dom-o, house |
| <i>tear to pieces.</i> | domaĝ-o, pity |
| disciplin-o, discipline | domen-o, domino |
| disenteri-o, dysentery | don-i, to give |
| disertaci-o, dissertation | donac-i, to make a gift |
| disk-o, disc | dorlot-i, coddle, nurse |
| diskont-o, discount | dorm-i, to sleep |

dorm-i, to sleep
 dorn-o, a thorn
 dors-o, back
 dct-i, to give a dower
 doz-o, dose
 dragon-o, dragoon
 drak-o, dragon
 drakm-o, drachma
 drakon-a, draconian
 dram-o, drama
 drap-o, cloth
 drapir-i, to drape
 drast-a, drastic
 draſ-i, to thresh
 drelik-o, twilled cotton
 goods, drilling
 dren-i, to drain
 dres-i, to train

driad-o, dryad
 drink-i, to tipple
 drog-o, drug
 dromedar-o, dromedary
 dron-i, to drown ; dro-
 nigi, cause to drown
 druid-o, druid
 du, two
 dub-i, to doubt
 duel-i, fight a duel
 duet-o, duet
 duk-o, duke
 dukat-o, ducat
 dum, during, while
 dung-i, to hire
 duplikat-o, duplicate
 dur-o, a Spanish coin
 duſ-o, douche

E

e., abbreviation for **ek-**
zemple; e. g.
 e, sign of derived ad-
 verb : *bela, beautiful;*
bele, beautifully
 eben-a, even
 ebl', denotes possibility:
audi, to hear; *aud-*
ebla, audible
 ebon-o, ebony
 ebri-a, inebriate, drunk
 ebur-o, ivory

ec, abstract quality :
bona, good; *boneco,*
goodness
 eč, even ; eč se, even if
 Eden-o, Eden
 edif-i, to edify
 edikt-o, edict
 eduk-i, to educate
 edz-o, a husband
 efekt-o, effect
 efektiv-a, real, actual
 efemer-a, ephemeral

| | |
|--|--|
| efemer-a , ephemeral | ekscit-i , to excite |
| efik-i , to effect | eksklusiv-a , exclusive |
| eg' , increased degree or size: <i>vento</i> , <i>wind</i> ; <i>ventego</i> , <i>tempest</i> | ekskomunik-i , to ex-communicate |
| egal-a , equal | ekskrement-o , excre-ment |
| Egid-o , Ægis | ekskurs-o , excursion |
| egipt-o , an Egyptian | ekspansi-o , expansion |
| eglefin-o , haddock | eksped-i , to expedite |
| eglog-o , eclogue | eksperiment-o , exper-iment |
| egoism-o , egotism | ekspertiz-o , investiga-tion by experts |
| egoist-o , egotist | eksplod-i , to explode |
| eh-o , echo | ekspluat-i , to exploit, to work out |
| ej' , place devoted to : <i>lern-i</i> , <i>to learn</i> ; <i>ler-nejo</i> , <i>a school</i> | eksport-i , to export |
| ek' , prefix indicating an action of short dura-tion or sudden begin-ning : <i>brili</i> , <i>to shine</i> ; <i>ekbrili</i> , <i>to flash</i> | ekspozici-o , exhibition, exposition |
| ekip-i , to equip | ekspres-a , express, pos-itive |
| eklektik-a , eclectic | ekstaz-o , ecstasy |
| eklezi-o , church (the institution) | ekstemporal-o , extem-porization |
| eklips-o , eclipse | ekster , outside |
| ekliptik-o , ecliptic | ekstermin-i , exterminate |
| ekonom-o , superintend-ent | ekstr-a , extra |
| eks' , of the past, <i>ex</i> : <i>eksprezidanto</i> , <i>ex-president</i> . | ekstrakt-o , extract |
| ekscelenc-o , excellency (title) | ekstrem-a , extreme |
| ekscentr-a , eccentric | ekvaci-o , equation |
| eksces-o , excess | ekvator-o , equator |
| | ekvilibr-o , equilibrium |
| | ekvilibrism-o , equili-brism |
| | ekvivalent-o , equiva-lent |

| | |
|---|---|
| ekvivok-a , equivocal | emajl-o , enamel |
| ekzakt-a , mathematic- | emancipi-i , emancipate |
| ally exact | embaras-o , encum- brance |
| ekzamen-i , to examine | emblem-o , emblem |
| eksegez-o , exegesis | embrazur-o , embrasure |
| ekzekut-i , to put to death, execute | embri-o , embryo. |
| ekzem-o , eczema | embriologi-o , embryol- ogy |
| ekzempl-o , example | embusk-o , ambush |
| ekzempler-o , copy (of a book, etc.) | emerit-o , emeritus |
| ekzerc-i , to exercise | emfaz-o , emphasis |
| ekzil-i , to exile | emigraci-o , emigration |
| el , out of, from, from among | eminenc-o , eminence (title) |
| elast-a , elastic | eminent-a , eminent |
| elefant-o , elephant | emoci-o , emotion |
| elegant-a , elegant | empiri-a , empirical |
| elegi-o , elegy | empirism-o , empirism |
| elekt-i , to choose, elect | en , in, into |
| elektr-o , electricity | enciklopedi-o , encyclo- pedia |
| elektroliz-o , electrolysis | endivi-o , endive |
| elektromotor-o , elec- tric motor | energi-o , energy |
| element-o , element | enigm-o , enigma |
| elevator-o , elevator | enket-o , a poll of mem- bers; inquest, inquiry |
| elf-o , elf | entomolog-i-o , entomol- ogy |
| eleksir-o , elixir | entrepren-i , undertake |
| elips-o , ellipse | entuziasm-o , enthusi- asm |
| elimini-i , to eliminate (math.) | enu-i , to be tired, dull |
| elizi-i , to elide | envi-i , to envy |
| elokvent-a , eloquent | eparhi-o , diocese |
| em' , inclination: labori, <i>to work</i> ; laborema, <i>industrious</i> . | epidemi-o , epidemic |

| | |
|---|--|
| epiderm-o, epidermis | esplor-i, to explore |
| Epifani-o, Epiphany | esprim-i, to express |
| epigraf-o, epigraph | est-i, to be |
| epigram-o, epigram | establ-i, to establish |
| epikurism-o, epicurism | estetik-a, esthetic |
| epilepsi-o, epilepsy | estim-i, to esteem |
| epilog-o, epilogue | esting-i, to extinguish |
| episkop-o, bishop | estr-o, leader, chief |
| epistol-o, epistle | estrad-o, rostrum |
| epitaf-o, epitaph | ešafod-o, executioner's scaffold |
| epitet-o, epithet | et', diminution of size or degree: monto, mountain ; monteto, hill |
| epitom-o, epitome | etaĝ-o, story of building |
| epizod-o, episode | etat-o, social rank |
| epizooti-o, murrain | etend-i, to extend |
| epok-o, epoch | eter-o, ether |
| epolet-o, epaulet | etern-a, eternal |
| epope-o, epopee | etik-o, ethics |
| er', unit, one of a collection : sabl-o, sand; sablero, grain of sand | etiket-o, etiquette |
| erar-i, to err | etimologi-o, etymology |
| erik-o, heather | etiop-o, an Ethiopian |
| erinac-o, hedgehog | etnologi-o, ethnology |
| erizipel-o, erysipelas | eūfemism-o euphemism |
| ermen-o, ermine | eūnuk-o, eunuch |
| ermit-o, hermit | Eūrop-o, Europe |
| erotik-a, erotic | evangeli-o, gospel |
| erp-i, to harrow | eventual-a, eventual, contingent |
| erupci-o, eruption | evident-a, evident |
| escept-i, to except | evit-i, to avoid |
| esenc-o, essence | evoluci-o, evolution |
| eskadr-o, squadron | esofag-o, esophagus |
| eskim-o, Esquimo | ezok-o, pike (fish) |
| eskort-o, escort | |
| esoter-a, esoteric | |
| esper-i, to hope | |

F

fab-o, bean
fabel-o, story (fiction)
fabl-o, fable
fabrik-o, factory
facil-a, easy
faden-o, thread
faeton-o, phaeton
fag-o, beech
fajenc-o, earthenware
fajf-i, to whistle
fajl-i, to file
fajr-o, fire
fak-o, section, division
fakir-o, fakir
faksimil-o, fac simile
fakt-o, fact
faktor-o, printer's foreman
faktori-o, business depot, agency
faktur-o, invoice
fakultat-o, faculty (of college, etc.)
fal-i, to fall
falang-o, phalanx
falbal-o, furbelow
falē-i, to mow
fald-i, to fold
falk-o, falcon
fals-i, to falsify, adulterate
falt-o, a wrinkle

fam-o, rumor
famili-o, family
familiar-a, familiar
fanatik-a, fanatical
fand-i, to melt (metals)
fanfar-o, fanfare
fanfaron-i, to boast
fantazi-o, fancy
fantom-o, phantom
far-i, to make, do
fara-o, Pharaoh
faring-o, pharynx
farize-o, pharisee
farm-i, to farm
farmaci-o, pharmacy
fart-i, to fare (as to health or safety)
farun-o, flour
fasad-o, facade
fask-o, bundle
fars-o, farce
fason-o, shape cut of a garment
fast-o, fast, abstinence
fatal-a, fatal
fatalism-o, fatalism
faük-o, jaw, opening
fav-o, ringworm
favor-a, favorable
faz-o, phase (of the moon, etc.)
fazan-o, pheasant

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| fazeol-o, haricot bean | fi! fie! |
| febr-o, fever | fiakr-o, fiacre, cab |
| Februar-o, February | fianē-o, a betrothed man |
| feč-o, dregs | fiask-o, fiasco |
| feder-i, to federate | fibr-o, fiber |
| federaci-o, federation | fibrin-o, fibrine |
| federalism-o, federalism | fid-i, to trust, rely |
| fe-o, fay; feino, fairy | fidel-a, faithful |
| fel-o, hide, pelt | fier-a, proud, haughty |
| felič-a, happy | fig-o, fig |
| felieton-o, feuilleton | figur-i, to represent by drawing, etc. |
| felp-o, velveteen | fiks-i, to fix (not repair) |
| felt-o, felt | fiktiv-a, fictitious |
| feminism-o, feminism | fil-o, son |
| feminist-o, suffragist, feminist | filantrop-o, philanthropist |
| femur-o, thigh | filantropi-o, philanthropy |
| fend-i, to split | filatel-o, philately |
| fenestr-o, window | filharmoni-o, philharmonics |
| fenikopter-o, flamingo | fil-i-o, branch of organization, firm, etc. |
| feniks-o, phœnix | filigran-o, filigree |
| fenkol-o, fennel | filik-o, fern |
| fenomen-o, phenomenon | filistr-o, philistine, vulgarian |
| fer-o, iron | filologi-o, philology |
| ferdek-o, deck of ship | filozof-o, philosopher |
| ferm-i, to close | filozofi-o, philosophy |
| ferment-i, to ferment | filtr-i, to filter |
| fervor-o, fervor | fin-i, to finish |
| fest-i, to celebrate, to entertain | final-o, finale |
| festen-o, banquet | financ-o, finance |
| feston-o, festoon | fingr-o, finger |
| fetič-o, fetish | |
| feŭd-a, feudal | |
| fez-o, fez (cap) | |

| | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Finland-o, Finlando | fojn-o, hay |
| firm-o, a firm | fok-o, seal |
| fish-o, public treasury | foken-o, porpoise |
| fistul-o, fistula | fokus-o, focus |
| fish-o, a fish | foli-o, leaf |
| fizik-o, physics | foment-i, foment |
| fiziologi-o, physiology | fond-i, to found |
| fizionomi-o, physiognomy | fonetik-a, phonetic |
| fjord-o, fjord | fonograf-o, phonograph |
| flag-o, banner, signal flag | font-o, spring of water |
| flagr-i, to flicker, flare | fontan-o, fountain |
| flam-o, flame | for, away from |
| flan-o, custard | forges-i, to forget |
| flanel-o, flannel | forg-i, to forge (metals) |
| flank-o, side | fork-o, fork |
| flar-i, to smell | form-o, form, shape |
| flat-i, to flatter | formaci-o, formation |
| flav-a, yellow | formal-a, formal |
| fleg-i, to nurse | format-o, size and shape of a book |
| flegm-o, phlegm | formik-o, ant |
| fleksi-o, inflection | formul-o, formula |
| flik-i, to patch, mend | forn-o, stove, oven |
| flirt-i, to flirt | fort-a, strong |
| flok-o, flake | fortepian-o, piano |
| flor-i, to flower, bloom | fortik-a, solid, substantial |
| floren-o, florin | forum-o, forum |
| flos-o, raft | fos-i, to dig |
| flu-i, to flow | fosfor-o, phosphorus |
| flug-i, to fly | fost-o, stake, post |
| fluid-a, liquid | fotograf-i, to photograph |
| flut-o, flute | frag-o, strawberry |
| foir-o, a fair | fragment-o, fragment |
| foj-o, "time": unufojo, one time | fraj-o, spawn |

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| frak-o, evening dress coat | front-o, front of army |
| frakas-i, to shatter | fronton-o, gable |
| frakci-o, fraction | frost-o, frost |
| fraksen-o, ash (tree) | frot-i, to rub |
| framason-o, freemason | fru-e, early |
| frambo, raspberry | frugileg-o, rook |
| franc-o, a Frenchman | frukt-o, fruit |
| frand-i, to be fond of sweets | frunt-o, forehead |
| frangol-o, black alder | ftiz-o, consumption |
| frang-o, fringe | fug-o, fugue |
| frank-o, franc | fulard-o, foulard |
| frap-i, to knock | fulg-o, soot |
| frat-o, brother | fulm-o, lightning |
| fraü'l-o, unmarried man | fum-i, to smoke |
| fraz-o, phrase | fund-o, bottom |
| fregat-o, frigate | fundament-o, foundation |
| fremd-a, foreign | funebr-o, funeral |
| frenez-a, mad, crazy | funel-o, funnel |
| fresk-o, fresco | fung-o, mushroom |
| freſ-a, fresh | funkci-o, function |
| fring-o, chaffinch | funt-o, pound |
| fringel-o, canary | furaĝ-o, forage |
| fripon-o, rascal, rogue | furioz-a, furious |
| fris-o, frieze | furor-o, furore |
| frit-i, to fry | furunk-o, a boil |
| frivol-a, frivolous | fusten-o, fustian |
| friz-i, to curl (the hair) | fuſ-i, to bungle, botch |
| fromag-o, cheese | fut-o, foot (measure) |
| | fuzilier-o, fusilier |

G

gabi-o, gabion
gad-o, codfish

gaj-a, gay
gajn-i, to gain

gal-o, bile, gall
 galant-o, snowdrop
 galanteri-o, toilet articles
 galantin-o, galantine
 galen-o, galena
 galer-o, ship's galley
 galeri-o, gallery
 galicism-o, gallicism
 gall-a, Gallic
 galop-i, to gallop
 galos-o, galosh
 galvan-a, galvanic
 galvanism-o, galvanism
 gam-o, gamut
 gamaš-o, gaiter
 gangli-o, ganglion
 gangren-o, gangrene
 gant-o, glove
 garanti-i, to guarantee
 garb-o, a sheaf
 gard-i, to guard
 gardeni-o, gardenia
 gargar-i, to gargle
 garn-i, garnish, decorate
 garnitur-o, garniture
 garnizon-o, garrison
 garol-o, jay
 gas-o, gas
 gast-o, guest
 gastronomi-o, gastronomy
 gavot-o, gavotte
 gaz-o, gauze
 gazel-o, gazelle
 gazet-o, gazette
 ge', prefix meaning both sexes: patro, father; gepatroj, parents.
 gehen-o, gehenna
 gelaten-o, gelatine
 gem-o, gem
 gencian-o, gentian
 genealogi-o, genealogy
 general-o, a general
 generaci-o, a generation
 geni-o, genius, talent
 genitiv-o, genitive
 genot-o, genet
 gent-o, tribe
 genu-o, knee
 geografi-o, geography
 geologi-o, geology
 geometri-o, geometry
 gerani-o, geranium
 german-a, German
 gerundi-o, gerundive
 gest-o, gesture
 gigant-o, a giant
 gild-o, guild
 gimnastik-a, gymnastic
 gimnazi-o, a college
 gine-o, guinea (coin)
 gips-o, gypsum
 girfalk-o, gerfalcon
 girland-o, garland
 gitar-o, guitar
 glace-a, spick and span, "dress-"
 glaci-o, ice
 glad-i, to iron, smooth
 gladiator-o, gladiator

| | |
|--|---|
| glan-o, acorn | granit-o, granite |
| gland-o, gland | gras-a, fat |
| glas-o, drinking-glass | grat-i, to scratch |
| glat-a, smooth | gratul-i, to congratulate |
| glav-o, sword | grav-a, important |
| glazur-o, varnish | graved-a, enciente |
| glicerin-o, glycerine | gravur-i, to engrave |
| gliciriz-o, licorice | grek-o, a Greek |
| glikoz-o, glucose | gren-o, grain, cereal |
| glim-o, mica | grenad-o, grenade |
| glit-i, to glide | Grenland-o, Greenland |
| glob-o, globe | gri-o, oatmeal |
| glor-i, to glorify | grif-o, griffin |
| glu-i, to stick | grifel-o, slate-pencil, stylus |
| glut-i, to swallow | gril-o, cricket |
| gobi-o, gudgeon | grimac-o, grimace |
| golet-o, schooner | grinc-i, to grate, rasp |
| golf-o, gulf, bay | grip-o, influenza |
| gondol-o, gondola | griz-a, gray |
| gorĝ-o, throat | grog-o, grog |
| goril-o, gorilla | grös-o, gooseberry |
| got-a, Gothic | grot-o, grotto |
| graci-a, graceful | grotesk-a, grotesque |
| grad-o, grade, degree | gru-o, crane (bird) |
| graf-o, earl, count | grum-o, groom |
| grafit-o, graphite | grumbl-i, to grumble |
| grajn-o, a grain, stone, pip (of fruit) | grunt-i, to grunt |
| grak-i, to croak | grup-o, group |
| gram-o, gram | guan-o, guano |
| gramatik-o, grammar | guberni-o, government of a province or state |
| gran-o, a grain, particle | gudr-o, tar |
| granat-o, pomegranate | guf-o, a large owl |
| grand-a, large, great | gulden-o, gulden |
| grandioz-a, grandiose, magnificent | gum-o, gum |

gurd-o. hand-organ
gust-o, taste
gustum-i, to taste
gut-i, to drip
gutaperk-o, gutta per-cha

guvern-i, to educate in private
gvardi-o, a guard of soldiers
gvid-i, to guide

G

garden-o, garden
gem-i, to groan
gen-i, to hinder
gendarm-o, gendarme
general-a, general
gentil-a, polite
germ-o, germ
gi, it
gib-o, hump
gin-o, gin

ginece-o, gynecium
gir-o, endorsement (of note, draft, etc.)
giraf-o, giraffe
gis, till, until, as far as
givr-o, hoar-frost
goj-o, joy
gu-i, to enjoy
gust-a, just, exact

H

ha ! ha ! ah !
Haban-o; Havana
hajl-o, hail
hak-i, to hack
hal-o, a covered market-place
haladz-o, offensive exhalation
halebard-o, halberd
helen-a, Hellenic
halt-i, to stop; haltigi, to cause to stop

halter-o, dumb-bell
halucinaci-o, hallucination
hamak-o, hammock
hamstr-o, hamster
har-o, hair
haradri-o, plover
hard-i, to harden
harem-o, harem
haring-o, herring
harmoni-o, harmony
harp-o, harp

harpi-o, harpy
harpun-o, harpoon
häut-o, skin
hav-i, to have, possess
haven-o, haven, port
hazard-o, hazard
he ! hey ! hello !
hebre-o, Hebrew
heder-o, ivy
hejm-o, home
hejt-i, to heat
hekatomb-o, hecatomb
heksametr-o, hexameter
hektar-o, hectare
hektograf-o, hekto-graph
hektogram-o, hekto-gram
hektolitr-o, hektolitre
hektometr-o, hekto-meter
hel-a, bright, glaring
helik-o, edible snail
heliotrop-o, heliotrope
helium-o, helium
help-i, to help, assist
hemorojd-o, piles
hepat-o, liver
heraldik-o, heraldry
herb-o, herb, grass
herbari-o, herbarium
hered-i, to inherit
herez-o, heresy
hermafrodit-o, hermaphrodite

hermetik-a, air-tight
herni-o, hernia, rupture
hero-o, hero
herold-o, herald
heterogen-a, heterogeneous
hetman-o, a Cossack chief
hiacint-o, hyacinth
hidr-o, hydra
hidrarg-o, mercury
hidraülik-o, hydraulics
hidrofobi-o, hydrophobia
hidrops-o, dropsy
hien-o, hyena
hierarhi-o, hierarchy
hieraü, yesterday
hieroglyph-o, hieroglyph
higien-o, hygiene
himn-o, hymn
hind-o, a Hindoo
hiperbol-o, hyperbole
hipnot-a, hypnotic
hipodrom-o, hippodrome
hipokrit-i, to pretend
hipopotam-o, hippopotamus
hipotek-o, mortgage
hipotenuz-o, hypotenuse
hipotez-o, hypothesis
hirt-a, bristly
hirud-o, leech
hirund-o, swallow(bird)

hiskiam-o, henbane
 hisop-o, hyssop
 hispan-o, a Spaniard
 histeri-o, hysteria
 histori-o, history
 histrik-o, porcupine
 histrion-o, clown
 ho! oh! ho!
 hoboij-o, hautboy, oboe
 hodiaŭ, today
 hok-o, hook
 holand-a, Dutch
 hold-o, hold of ship
 hom-o, human being
 homeopati-o, homeopathy
 homogen-a, homogeneous
 honest-a, honest
 honor-i, to honor
 honorari-o, honorarium

hont-i, to be ashamed
 hor-o, hour
 horde-o, barley
 horizont-o, horizon
 horloĝ-o, clock
 horoskop-o, horoscope
 hortensi-o, hortensia
 hospital-o, hospital
 hotel-o, hotel
 ho ve! alas!
 huf-o, hoof
 hulul-o, howlet
 human-a, humane
 humer-o, humerus
 humil-a, humble
 humor-a, humorous
 hund-o, dog
 hungar-o, a Hungarian
 hura! hurrah!
 huz-o, large sturgeon
 huzar-o, hussar

H

hameleon-o, chameleon
 haos-o, chaos
 hemi-o, chemistry
 himer-o, chimera
 hin-o, a Chinese person
 hirurg-o, surgeon
 hirurgi-o, surgery

holer-o, cholera
 hor-o, choir
 horal-o, chorale
 hromotipi-o, chromotype, color-printing
 hronologgi-o, chronology

I

i, infinitive verb ending:
ami, to love

ia, any kind of
ial, for any reason
iam, ever, at any time
ibis-o, ibis
id', the young of: **kato**,
cat; katido, kitten

ide-o, idea
ideal-a, ideal
idealism-o, idealism
ident-a, identical
idili-o, idyll
idiom-o, idiom
idiot-o, idiot
idol-o, idol
ie, some place, anywhere
iel, somehow, anyhow
ies, somebody's, any
 person's

ig', to cause to become:
*bela, beautiful; bel-
 igi, beautify.*

ignam-o, yam
ignor-i, to ignore
îg', to become: **rugâ**,
red; rugîgi, to blush

ihtiokol-o, isinglass
il', tool or instrument:
*tondi, clip; tondilo,
 scissors*

ileks-o, holly
ili, they
ilumin-i, to illuminate

ilustr-i, to illustrate
iluzi-o, illusion
imag-i, to imagine
imit-i, to imitate
imperi-o, empire
imperial-o, roof of a
 vehicle

imperialism-o, imperi-
 alism

impertinent-a, imper-
 tinent

implik-i, to implicate
impon-i, to impose
import-i, to import
impost-o, tax
impotent-a, impotent
impres-o, impression
impuls-o, impulse
imput-i, to impute
imun-a, immune

in', suffix of the femin-
 ine: *viro, man; vir-
 ino, woman*

inaŭguraci-o, inaugu-
 ration

incit-i, to incite
ind', worth: *fidi, to
 trust; fidinda, trust-
 worthy*

indeks-o, index
indian-o, Indian
indien-o, chintz
indiferent-a, indifferent
indig-o, indigo

| | |
|--|---|
| indign-i, to be indignant | insign-o, insignia |
| indigen-o, a native | insist-i, insist |
| indikativ-o, indicative | inspekt-i, to inspect |
| individu-o, individual | inspir-i, to inspire |
| induk-o, induction | instal-i, to install |
| indulg-i, to indulge | instanc-o, instance |
| industri-o, industry, business | instig-i, to instigate |
| inerci-o, inertia | instinkt-o, instinct |
| infan-o, child | instituci-o, institution |
| infanteri-o, infantry | institut-o, institute |
| infekt-i, to infect | instru-i, to instruct |
| infer-o, hell | instrukci-o, directions, instructions |
| infinitiv-o, infinitive | instrument-o, musical instrument |
| influ-i, to influence | insul-o, island |
| inform-i, to give infor- mation | insult-i, to insult |
| infuz-i, to infuse | int', the past participle: aminte, <i>having loved</i> |
| ing', holdor for a single object: <i>plumo, pen;</i> <i>plumingo, penholder.</i> | integral-a, integral |
| ingven-o, groin | intelekt-o, intellect |
| ingenier-o, engineer | intelligent-a, intelligent |
| iniciat-i, to initiate | intenc-i, to intend |
| iniciativ-o, initiative | intens-a, intensive |
| injekt-i, to inject | inter, between, among |
| ink-o, ink | interdikt-o, interdict |
| inklin-o, inclination | interes-i, to interest |
| inklusiv-e, inclusive | interjekci-o, interjec- tion |
| inkognit-o, incognito | intermit-i, to occur at intervals |
| inkub-o, nightmare | intern-a, internal |
| inkvizaci-o, inquisition | interpret-i, to interpret |
| inkvizitor-o, inquisitor | interpunkci-o, punctua- tion |
| inokul-i, to inoculate | intervju-o, interview |
| insekt-o, insect | |
| insid-i, to ensnare | |

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| intest-o, intestine | is', sign of past tense: |
| intim-a, intimate | amis, <i>did love.</i> |
| intrig-i, to intrigue | Islam-o, Islam |
| invad-i, to invade | Island-o, Iceland |
| invalid-o, invalid | ist', one occupied with : |
| invers-a, inverse | kuraci, <i>to heal;</i> kura- |
| inversi-o, inversion | cisto, <i>a doctor.</i> |
| invit-i, to invite | istm-o, isthmus |
| io, something, anything | it', past participle pas- |
| iom, somewhat, some | sive: amite, <i>having</i> |
| ir-i, to go | <i>been loved.</i> |
| iris-o, iris | ital-a, Italian |
| Irland-o, Ireland | iu, anybody, somebody |
| ironi-o, irony | izol-i, to isolate |
| inventar-o, inventory | Izrael-o, Israel |

J

| | |
|--|------------------------|
| j, sign of the plural : | jen, behold, lo |
| knabo, <i>boy;</i> knaboj, <i>boys.</i> | jes, yes |
| ja, indeed, in fact | Jesu-o, Jesus |
| jaguar-o, jaguar | jod-o, iodine |
| jaht-o, yacht | ju pli, the more |
| jak-o, a round jacket | jubile-o, jubilee |
| jam, already, yet | jud-o, Jew |
| jamb-o, iambus | juft-o, Russia leather |
| Januar-o, January | jug-o, yoke |
| japan-a, Japanese | jugland-o, walnut |
| jar-o, year | jugi, to judge |
| jard-o, yard (measure) | juki, to itch |
| jasmen-o, jessamine | Juli-o, July |
| je, is an indefinite prep- | jun-a, young |
| osition | jung-i, to harness |
| | Juni-o, June |

juniper-o, juniper
 junk-o, reed, stalk
 junkr-o, Prussian noble
 jup-o, skirt

jurist-o, jurist
 just-a, just, righteous
 jut-o, jute
 juvel-o, jewel

J

jak-o, morning-coat
 jaket-o, jacket
 jaluz-a, jealous
 jargon-o, jargon
 jaūd-o, Thursday
 jet-i, to throw

joke-o, jockey
 jongl-i, to juggle
 jur-i, to swear
 jurnal-o, newspaper
 jus, just, just now

K

k. c., *kaj ceteraj*, and
 the rest
 k. s., *kaj similaj*, and
 similar
 k. sekv., *kaj sekvantaj*,
 and following
 k. a., *kaj aliaj*, and oth-
 ers
 k. t. p., *kaj tiel plu*, and
 so forth
 kab-o, cape of land
 kabal-o, cabal
 kaban-o, cabin, hut
 kabinet-o, cabinet,
 closet
 kabl-o, cable
 kabriolet-o, cab
 ka-čo, batter, pap
 kadavr-o, cadaver

kadenc-o, cadence
 kadet-o, cadet
 kadr-o, frame
 kaduk-a, decrepit
 kaf-o, coffee
 kafr-o, kaffir
 kaĝ-o, cage
 kahel-o, paving tile
 kaj, and
 kaj-o, quay, wharf
 kajer-o, copy-book, a
 paper book, single
 number of series
 kajut-o, hut, cabin
 kaka-o, cocoa
 kakatu-o, cockatoo
 kakt-o, cactus
 kal-o, corn, callous
 kalci-o, calcium

| | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| kaldron-o, cauldron | kanab-o, hemp |
| kalejdoskop-o, kaleidoscope | kanaben-o, linnet |
| kalendulo, calendar | Kanad-o, Canada |
| kalandr-i, to calendar | kanajl-o, scoundrel |
| between hot rollers; to mangle in laundry | kanal-o, canal |
| kalendul-o, marigold | kanap-o, sofa, couch |
| kaleš-o, carriage | kanari-o, canary |
| kalfatr-i, to calk | kanastr-o, canister |
| kalibr-o, caliber | kancelier-o, chancellor |
| kalif-o, caliph | kand-o, candy |
| kalik-o, cup, chalice | kandel-o, candle |
| kalikot-o, calico | kandelabr-o, candelabrum |
| kalk-o, lime | kandidat-o, candidate |
| kalkan-o, heel | kanibal-o, cannibal |
| kalkanum-o, heel of shoe, etc. | kankr-o, crawfish |
| kalkul-i, to calculate | kanon-o, canon (church law) |
| kalomel-o, calomel | kanonik-o, a church official, canon |
| kalson-o, pair of drawers, pants | kant-i, to sing |
| kalumni-i, to slander | kantarid-o, cantharides |
| kamarad-o, comrade | kantat-o, cantata |
| kame-o, cameo | kantin-o, canteen |
| kambi-o, draft, bill of exchange | kanton-o, canton |
| kamel-o, camel | kantor-o, chanter |
| kamen-o, fire-place | kanvas-o, canvas |
| kamer-o, box-room | kap-o, head |
| kamizol-o, short night-dress | kapabl-a, capable |
| kamlot-o, camlet | kapel-o, chapel |
| kamomil-o, camomile | kaper-i, seize as a prize |
| kamp-o, field | kapital-o, capital, invested money |
| kan-o, rush, reed, cane | kapitan-o, captain |
| | kapitel-o, capital (arch.) |
| | kapitol-o, capitol |

| | |
|--|--|
| kapitulac-i , capitulate | karikatur-i , caricature |
| kapon-o , capon | kariofil-o , clove |
| kapor-o , caper-bush | kariol-o , carry-all |
| kaporal-o , corporal | karmin-o , carmine |
| kapot-o , cape | karn-o , flesh |
| kapr-o , goat | karnival-o , carnival |
| kapreol-o , roebuck | karo-o , diamonds (in cards) |
| kapric-o , caprice, whim | karob-o , carob-bean |
| Kaprikorn-o , Capricorn | karot-o , carrot |
| kapstan-o , capstan | karp-o , carp |
| kapsul-o , capsule | Karpat-oj , Carpathians |
| kapt-i , to catch | karpen-o , yoke-elm |
| kapučen-o , capuchin monk | kart-o , card |
| kapuč-o , capuche, cowl | kartav-i , to speak thick |
| kar-a , dear | kartel-o , cartel |
| karaben-o , carbine | kartilag-o , cartilage |
| karaf-o , decanter | kartoč-o , cartridge |
| karakter-o , disposition | karton-o , paper board |
| karakteriz-i , to charac- terize | karusel-o , carousal |
| karamel-o , caramel | kas-o , money-drawer |
| karas-o , crucian (fish) | kasaci-o , cassation |
| karavan-o , caravan | kaserol-o , saucepan |
| karb-o , charcoal; ter- karbo, ŝtonkarbo, coal | kask-o , helmet |
| karbol-o , carbol | kaskad-o , cascade |
| karbonad-o , carbonate | kast-o , caste |
| karbunkol-o , carbuncle | kastel-o , castle |
| karcер-o , prison | kastor-o , beaver |
| kard-o , thistle | kastr-i , geld |
| kardel-o , goldfinch | kaš-i , to hide |
| kardinal-o , cardinal | kaštan-o , chestnut |
| kares-i , to caress | kat-o , cat |
| karier-o , career | katafalk-o , catafalque |
| karik-o , sedge, rush | katakomb-o , catacomb |
| | katalepsi-o , catalepsy |
| | katalog-o , catalogue |

| | |
|--|---|
| kataplasm-o , cataplasma | kest-o , chest, box |
| katar-o , catarrh | kestrel-o , kestrel |
| katarakt-o , cataract (of the eye) | kia , what, what kind of |
| katastrof-o , catastrophe | kial , why |
| kategorii-o , category | kiam , when |
| katehism-o , catechism | kie , where |
| katen-oj , fetters | kiel , how |
| katolik-a , catholic | ties , whose |
| katun-o , cotton cloth | kil-o , keel |
| kaŭci-o , bail, security | kilogram-o , kilogram |
| kaŭčuk-o , rubber | kilolitr-o , kiloliter |
| kaŭr-i , to cower, squat | kilometr-o , kilometer |
| kaŭteriz-i , to cauterize | kimr-o , a Welshman |
| kaŭz-i , to cause | kinematograf-o , cine- matograph |
| kav-o , hole, pit | kinin-o , quinine |
| kavaleri-o , cavalry | kio , what, what thing |
| kavalir-o , cavalier | kiom , how much |
| kavalkad-o , cavalcade | kiras-o , cuirass, armor |
| kavern-o , cavern, den | kirl-i , to whirl rapidly |
| kaviar-o , caviare | kirſ-o , cherry cordial |
| kaz-o , case (grammar) | kis-i , to kiss |
| kaze-o , curds | kitel-o , a workman's blouse |
| kazein-o , caseine | kiu , who, which |
| kazemat-o , casemate | klaft-o , fathom |
| kazern-o , barracks | klak-i , to clack, clatter |
| kazin-o , casino | klap-o , valve, plug |
| ke , that (conjunction) | klar-a , clear, distinct |
| kegl-o , skittle | klarnet-o , clarinet |
| kel-o , cellar | klas-o , class (category) |
| kelk-e , some, a few | klasifik-i , to classify |
| kelner-o , waiter | klasik-a , classic |
| ken-o , resinous wood | klav-o , key (of piano, typewriter, etc.) |
| kep-o , a peaked cap | klemat-o , clematis |
| ker-o , hearts (cards) | |
| kerub-o , cherub | |

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| kler-a , well-informed | koklu\$-o , whooping- |
| klerik-a , of the clergy | cough |
| klient-o , client | kokon-o , cocoon |
| klimat-o , climate | kokos-o , cocoanut |
| klin-i , to incline | kok-s-o , hip |
| kling-o , blade | kol-o , neck |
| klinik-o , clinic | kolbas-o , sausage |
| klistер-o , clyster | koleg-o , colleague |
| kli\$-i , to stereotype | kolegi-o , college |
| kloak-o , sewer, drain | kolekt-i , to collect |
| klopod-i , to strive for | kolektiv-a , collective |
| klor-o , chlorine | koler-o , anger |
| kloroz-o , chlorosis | kolerik-a , choleric |
| klo\$-a , bell-shaped | kolibr-o , humming-bird |
| klub-o , club (society) | kolik-o , colic |
| kluk-i , to cluck | kolimb-o , diver (bird) |
| kluz-o , sluice | kolizi-o , collision |
| knab-o , boy | kolodi-o , collodium |
| knar-i , to grate, creak | kolomb-o , dove, pigeon |
| kned-i , to knead | kolon-o , pillar, column |
| knut-o , knout | kolonel-o , colonel |
| koaks-o , coke | koloni-o , colony |
| kobalt-o , cobalt | kolor-o , color |
| koalici-o , coalition | koloratur-o , colorature |
| kobold-o , goblin, imp | kolos-o , colossus |
| kočinel-o , cochineal | kolport-i , hawk, peddle |
| kod-o , code | kolubr-o , adder |
| kodeks-o , codex | kolum-o , collar |
| kodicil-o , codicil | kolz-o , rape (plant) |
| kofr-o , travelling trunk | kom-o , comma |
| koincid-i , to coincide | komand-i , to command (army) |
| kojn-o , wedge | komandor-o , commander (of an order) |
| kok-o , cock, rooster | komb-i , to comb |
| kokard-o , cockade | kombin-i , to combine |
| kokcinel-o , ladybird | |
| koket-a , coquettish | |

| | |
|--|---|
| komedi-o , comedy | kompliment-i , to compliment |
| komenc-i , to commence | komplot-o , plot |
| komentari-o , commentary | kompon-o , a composition (musical) |
| komerc-i , to trade | kompost-i , to set type |
| komet-o , comet | kompren-i , understand |
| komfort-o , comfort | kompromis-o , compromise |
| komik-a , comic | kompromit-i , to implicate, compromise |
| komisari-o , comissary | komun-a , common |
| komisi-i , to commission, to intrust with | komuni-i , to give sacrament |
| komitat-o , committee | komunik-i , communicate |
| komiz-o , clerk, employe | komunism-o , communism |
| komod-o , commode | komut-i , to commute |
| kompakt-a , compact | kon-i , to know, be acquainted with |
| kompani-o , company (corporation, etc.) | koncentr-a , concentric |
| kompar-i , to compare | koncern-i , to concern |
| komparativ-a , comparative | koncert-o , concert |
| kompas-o , a compass (marine) | koncesi-o , concession |
| kompat-i , to pity | konciz-a , concise |
| kompendi-o , compendium | kondamn-i , to condemn |
| kompens-i , compensate | kondic-o , a condition, stipulation |
| kompetent-a , competent | kondolenc-i , to condole |
| kompil-i , to compile | kondor-o , condor |
| komplement-o , complement (gram.) | konduk-i , lead, conduct |
| komplet-o , a suit of clothes | konduktor-o , conductor |
| komplez-i , to be kind, obliging | kondukt-i , to behave |
| komplik-i , to complicate | konfeder-i , to confederate |

| | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| konfekci-o , the clothing business | konserv-i , to conserve |
| konferenc-o , conference | konservativ-a , conservative |
| konfes-i , to confess | konservatori-o , conservatory |
| konfid-i , to confide | konsider-i , to consider |
| konfidenci-a , confidential | konsil-i , to advise |
| konfirm-i , to confirm | konsist-i , to consist |
| konfirmaci-o , confirmation (church) | konsistori-o , consistory |
| konfisk-i , to confiscate | konsol-i , to console |
| konfit-i , to preserve | konsonant-o , consonant |
| konflikt-o , conflict | konspir-i , to conspire |
| konform-a , in conformity | konstant-a , constant |
| konfuz-i , to confound | konstat-i , to declare |
| konglomerat-o , conglomeration | konstelaci-o , constellation |
| kongregaci-o , congregation | konstern-i , to dismay |
| kongres-o , congress | konstituci-o , constitution |
| konifer-o , conifer | konstru-i , to erect |
| konjak-o , cognac | konsul-o , consul |
| konjekt-i , to conjecture | konsult-i , to consult |
| konjugaci-i , conjugate | konsum-i , to consume |
| konjunkci-o , conjunction | kont-o , trade account |
| konk-o , shell | kontakt-o , contact |
| konkav-a , concave | kontant-o , ready money |
| konklud-i , to conclude | kontent-a , satisfied |
| konkret-a , concrete | kontinent-o , continent |
| konkur-i , to compete | kontingent-o , contingent |
| konkurs-o , competition | kontraband-o , smuggling |
| konsci-i , be conscious | kontrabas-o , base violence |
| konscienc-o , conscience | kontrakt-i , to contract |
| konsent-o , consent | kontrast-o , contrast |
| | kontraŭ , against |

| | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| kontrol-i, control | korporaci-o, corpora- |
| kontur-o, outline | tion |
| kontuz-i, to bruise | korpus-o, army corps |
| konus-o, cone | korsaj-o, corsage |
| konval-o, lily of the | korsar-o, corsair |
| valley | korset-o, corset |
| konveks-a, convex | kort-o, yard, court |
| konven-i, to suit | korv-o, raven |
| konvenci-o, convention, | kosmetik-o, cosmetic |
| agreement | kosm-o, cosmos |
| konverg-i, converge | kosmopolit-a, cosmopolitan |
| konversaci-o, conver- | kost-i, to cost |
| sation | kostum-o, costume |
| konvert-i, to convert | kot-o, mud |
| konyvink-i, to convince | kotiz-i, to pay dues |
| konvulsi-o, convulsion | kotolet-o, chop, cutlet |
| kopek-o, kopeck | koton-o, cotton |
| kopi-i, to copy | koturn-o, quail |
| kor-o, heart | kov-i, to brood |
| koral-o, coral | kovert-o, envelope |
| koran-o, Koran | kovr-i, to cover |
| korb-o, basket | kozak-o, Cossack |
| kord-o, chord | krab-o, crab, crawfish |
| kordon-o, cordon | krabr-o, hornet |
| korekt-i, to correct | krač-i, to spit |
| korelativ-a, correlative | krad-o, grate |
| korespond-i, to corre- | krajon-o, pencil |
| spond | krak-i, to crack |
| koridor-o, corridor | kramp-o, fulcrum |
| kork-o, cork | kran-o, tap |
| korn-o, horn | krani-o, cranium |
| korne-o, cornea | kratag-o, hawthorn |
| kornet-o, cornet | krater-o, crater |
| kornic-o, cornice | kravat-o, cravat |
| kornik-o, crow | kre-i, to create |
| korp-o, body | |

kred-i, to believe
kredit-o, credit
kreditor-o, creditor
krejcer-o, kreutzer
krem-o, cream
kreol-o, Creole
krep-o, crape
krepusk-o, twilight
kres-o, cress
kresk-i, to grow
kresp-o, pancake
krest-o, crest, comb (of birds or fowl)
krestomati-o, chrestomathy
kret-o, chalk
krev-i, to burst
kri-i, to cry
kribri-i, to sift
krim-o, crime
kriminal-a, criminal
kring-o, a ring-shaped cracker or biscuit
kripl-a, crippled
cript-o, crypt
Krist-o, Christ
kristal-o, crystal
kriteri-o, criterion
kritik-i, to criticise
kriz-o, crisis
krizalid-o, chrysalis
krizantem-o, chrysanthemum
kroč-i, to hook
krokodil-o, crocodile
krom, except

krom-o, chromo
kron-o, crown
kronik-o, chronicle
kronologi-o, chronology
krop-o, crop (of birds)
kroz-i, to cruise
kruc-o, cross
krucum-i, to crucify
kruč-o, jug, pitcher
krud-a, crude, raw
kruel-a, cruel
krup-o, croup
krur-o, leg
krust-o, crust
krut-a, steep
kub-o, cube
kubut-o, elbow
kudr-i, to sew
kuf-o, woman's cap
kugl-o, bullet
kuir-i, to cook
kuk-o, cake
kukol-o, cuckoo
kukum-o, cucumber
kukurb-o, pumpkin
kul-o, gnat
kuler-o, spoon
kułp-a, guilty
kult-o, cult
kultur-o, culture
kun, with
kunikl-o, rabbit
kup-o, cupping-glass
kupe-o, compartment in railway car
kupol-o, dome, cupola

kupon-o, coupon
kur-i, to run
kurac-i, to treat, cure
kurag-a, courageous
kurator-o, curator
kurb-o, curve
kuri-o, papal council
kurier-o, courier
kurioz-a, uncommon
kurs-o, course
kursiv-a, cursive
kurtag-o, brokerage
kurten-o, curtain
kusen-o, cushion
kuš-i, to be lying down
kutim-o, habit, custom
kutr-o, cutter (boat)
kuv-o, tub
kuz-o, cousin
kvadrant-o, quadrant
kvadrat-o, square
kvadril-o, quadrille
kvaker-o, Quaker

kvalifik-i, to qualify
kvalit-o, quality
kvankam, although
kvant-o, quantity
kvar, four
kvaranten-o, quarantine
kvarc-o, quartz
kvart-o, fourth (music)
kvartal-o, quarter or section of a town
kvartet-o, quartet
kvazaū, as if
kver-i, to coo
kverk-o, oak
kvestor-o, questor
kviet-a, calm
kvin, five
kvintesenc-o, quintessence
kvit-a, quit
kvitanc-i, to receipt for
kvocient-o, quotient

L

l', **la**, the
labor-i, to work
lac-a, tired
lacert-o, lizard
lač-o, lacing-string
lad-o, tin
laf-o, lava
lag-o, lake
lagun-o, lagoon
laik-o, layman
lak-o, varnish

lake-o, lackey
lakon-a, laconic
laks-o, diarrhoea
lakt-o, milk
lam-a, lame
lam-o, llama
lamp-o, lamp
lampir-o, glow-worm
lan-o, wool
lanc-o, lance, spear
land-o, land, country

| | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| lang-o, tongue | legom-o, vegetable |
| lani-o, shrike | legumin-o, legume |
| lantern-o, lantern | leg-o, law |
| lanug-o, down | lek-i, to lick |
| lap-o, bur | lekant-o, marguerite |
| lapis-o, lapis | lekci-o, lecture |
| lar-o, sea-gull | leksikon-o, lexicon |
| lard-o, lard | lektor-o, lecturer |
| larg-a, wide | lent-o, lentil |
| larik-o, larch | lentug-o, freckle |
| laring-o, larynx | leon-o, lion |
| larm-o, tear (of eye) | leontod-o, dandelion |
| las-i, to leave | leopard-o, leopard |
| last-a, last | lepor-o, hare |
| lat-o, lath | lepr-o, leprosy |
| latin-a, Latin | lern-i, to learn |
| latrin-o, cesspool, closet | lert-a, clever |
| latuk-o, lettuce | lesiv-o, wholesale wash- |
| laü, according to | ing of clothes |
| laüb-o, arbor | letargi-o, lethargy |
| laüd-i, to praise | leter-o, letter |
| laüntenis-o, lawn tennis | leütenant-o, lieutenant |
| laür-o, laurel | leük-o, league(measure) |
| laüreat-o, laureate | lev-i, to lift |
| laüt-e, loudly | li, he |
| lav-i, to wash | lian-o, bindweed |
| lavang-o, avalanche | libel-o, dragon-fly |
| lavend-o, lavender | liber-a, free |
| lazur-a, azure | liberal-a, liberal (<i>pol.</i>) |
| lecion-o, lesson | liberalism-o, liberalism |
| led-o, leather | libr-o, book |
| leg-i, to read | lice-o, lyceum, French |
| legat-o, legate | college |
| legend-o, legend | lien-o, spleen |
| legi-o, legion | lig-i, to tie, to bind |
| legitim-i, to legitimize | lign-o, wood |

| | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| liken-o, lichen | log-i, to allure |
| likvid-i, to liquidate | logik-o, logic |
| likvor-o, liquor | log-i, to dwell |
| lili-o, lily | logi-o, theater box |
| lim-o, limit | lojal-a, loyal |
| limak-o, snail | lojt-o, lotte |
| limf-o, lymph | lok-o, place |
| limonad-o, lemonade | lokomotiv-o, locomotive |
| lin-o, flax | lol-o, tares |
| linari-o, red linnet | long-a, long |
| linē-i, to lynch | lonicer-o, honeysuckle |
| lingv-o, language | lorn-o, field-glass |
| lingvistik-o, linguistics | lot-i, to draw lots |
| lini-o, line | loteri-o, lottery |
| link-o, lynx | lu-i, to hire |
| lip-o, lip | lud-i, to play |
| lir-o, lyre | luks-o, luxury |
| lirik-o, lyric | lul-i, to lull to sleep |
| list-o, list | lum-i, to shine |
| lit-o, bed | lumb-o, loins |
| litani-o, litany | lumbrik-o, earthworm |
| liter-o, letter (alphabet) | lun-o, moon |
| literatur-o, literature | lunatik-o, lunatic |
| litograf-i, to lithograph | lund-o, Monday |
| litov-a, Lithuanian | lup-o, wolf |
| litr-o, litre | lupop-o, hop (plant) |
| liturgi-o, liturgy | lustr-o, luster |
| liut-o, lute | lut-i, to solder |
| liver-i, to deliver | luteran-o, Lutheran |
| livr-o, pound (sterling) | lutr-o, otter |
| livre-o, livery | |
| lod-o, half-ounce | |

M

mač-o, unleavened
bread

mač-i, to chew
madon-o, madonna

| | |
|--|---------------------------|
| magi-o, magic | malvarmum-i, to take cold |
| magistrat-o, magistrate | mamo, breast, udder |
| magnat-o, magnate | mamut-o, mammoth |
| magnet-o, magnet | man-o, hand |
| magnetiz-i, magnetize | mana-o, manna |
| magnoli-o, magnolia | mandaren-o, mandarin |
| mahagon-o, mahogany | mandat-o, money-order |
| Mahomet-o, Mahomet | mandolin-o, mandolin |
| maizo, maize, corn | mandragor-o, man-drake |
| Maj-o, May | maneg-o, riding-school |
| majest-a, majestic | mang-i, to eat |
| majolik-a, majolica | mani-o, mania |
| major-o, army major | manier-o, manner |
| majstr-o, master of an art, trade, etc. | manifest-o, manifesto |
| makadam-o, macadam | manik-o, sleeve |
| makaron-o, macaroon | manipul-i, manipulate |
| makaroni-o, macaroni | mank-i, to be lacking |
| makler-i, to do brokerage business | manovr-o, maneuver |
| makrop-o, kangaroo | mantel-o, a mantle, cloak |
| maksim-o, maxim | mantil-o, mantilla |
| maksimum-o, maximum | manufaktur-o, manufacture |
| makul-o, spot, stain | manum-o, cuff |
| makzel-o, jaw | manuskript-o, manuscript |
| mal', denotes contrary : bona, good; malbona, bad. | mar-o, sea, ocean |
| malaj-o, Malay | marcipan-o, marchpane |
| malari-o, malaria | marc-o, marsh |
| maleol-o, ankle | marcand-i, to bargain |
| malgraŭ, notwithstanding | mard-o, Tuesday |
| ing | margin-o, oleomargarine |
| malic-a, malicious | margin-o, margin |
| malt-o, malt | |

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| marin-i, to pickle | matematik-o, mathematics |
| marionet-o, marionette | maten-o, morning |
| mark-o, mark | materi-o, matter |
| markez-o, marquee | material-o, material |
| markiz-o, marquis | materialism-o, materialism |
| markot-o, runner of a plant | matrac-o, mattress |
| marli-o, catgut | matric-o, matrix, die |
| marmelad-o, marmelade | matrikul-i, matriculate |
| marmor-o, marble | matronin-o, matron |
| marmot-o, marmot | matur-a, ripe |
| maroken-o, morocoo | maür-o, a Moor |
| Mars-o, Mars | maüzole-o, mausoleum |
| marš-i, to march | mazurk-o, mazurka |
| maršal-o, marshal | mebl-o, a piece of furniture |
| Mart-o, March | meč-o, wick |
| martel-o, hammer | medal-o, medal |
| martingal-o, martingale | medalion-o, medallion |
| martir-o, martyr | medi-o, the medium, average, commonplace |
| mas-o, mass, agglomeration | medicin-o, medicine |
| masaĝ-o, massage | medit-i, to meditate |
| masiv-a, massive | medium-o, medium |
| mask-o, mask | meduz-o, jellyfish |
| mason-i, to do mason work | mehanik-o, mechanics |
| mast-o, mast | mehanism-o, mechanism |
| mastik-o, mastic | mejl-o, mile |
| mastodon-o, mastodon | Meksik-o, Mexico |
| mastr-o, master of a house; host | mel-o, badger |
| maš-o, mesh | melankoli-o, melancholy |
| mašin-o, machine | melas-o, molasses |
| mat-o, mat | meleagr-o, turkey |
| matador-o, matador | |

| | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| melis-o , garden mint | metalurgi-o , metallurgy |
| melk-i , to milk | metamorfoz-o , metamorphosis |
| melodi-o , melody | meteor-o , meteor |
| melodram-o , melo-drama | meti-o , a trade, handicraft |
| melon-o , melon | metod-o , method |
| mem , self or selves | metr-o , meter |
| membr-o , member | metrik-a , metric |
| membran-o , membrane | metropol-o , metropolis |
| memor-i , to remember | mev-o , sea-gull |
| mend-i , order (goods) | mez-o , midst, middle |
| mens-o , spirit, mind, distinct from matter | mezalianc-o , mesalliance |
| mensog-i , to tell a lie | mezur-i , to measure |
| menstruaci-o , menstruation | mi , I |
| ment-o , mint | miasm-o , miasma |
| menton-o , chin | miaŭ-i , to mew |
| mentor-o , mentor | miel-o , honey |
| menu-o , menu | mien-o , mien, air |
| menuet-o , minuet | migdal-o , almond |
| meridian-o , meridian | migr-i , to migrate |
| merinos-o , merino | mikrob-o , microbe |
| merit-i , merit, deserve | mikroskop-o , microscope |
| meriz-o , wild cherry | miks-i , to mix |
| merkred-o , Wednesday | mil , thousand |
| merl-o , blackbird | mild-a , gentle, mild |
| mes-o , mass (church) | mili-o , millet |
| Mesi-o , Messiah | miliard-o , milliard |
| mestiz-o , a half-breed (Spanish) | milici-o , militia |
| met-i , to put | milimetr-o , millimeter |
| metafizik-o , metaphysics | ilion-o , million |
| metafor-o , metaphor | milit-i , to fight |
| metal-o , metal | mimik-o , mimicry |
| | min-o , mine |

| | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| minaret-o, minaret | model-o, model |
| mineral-o, mineral | moder-a, moderate |
| mineralogi-o, mineralogy | modern-a, modern |
| minac-i, to threaten | modest-a, modest |
| mini-o, red lead | modif-i, to modify |
| miniatur-o, miniature | modul-i, modulate |
| minimum-o, minimum | modulaci-o, modulation |
| ministr-o, minister | mok-i, to mock |
| minus-o, minus | mol-a, soft |
| minut-o, minute | molekul-o, molecule |
| miogal-o, musk-rat | molusk-o, mollusk |
| miop-a, nearsighted | moment-o, moment |
| miozot-o, myosotis | mon-o, money |
| mir-i, to wonder | monah-o, monk |
| mirakl-o, miracle | monarh-o, monarch |
| mirh-o, myrrh | monat-o, month |
| miriad-o, myriad | mond-o, world |
| miriametr-o, miriameter | moned-o, jackdaw |
| mirmekofag-o, ant-eater | monitor-o, monitor |
| mirmeleon-o, lion-ant | monogram-o, monogram |
| mirt-o, myrtle | monokl-o, monocle |
| mirtel-o, bilberry | monolog-o, monologue |
| misal-o, missal | monomani-o, monomania |
| misi-o, mission | monopol-o, monopoly |
| mister-o, mystery | monstr-o, monster |
| mistifik-i, to mystify | monoteism-o, monotheism |
| mistik-o, a mystic | mont-o, mountain |
| mit-o, myth | montr-i, to show |
| mitologi-o, mythology | monument-o, monument |
| mitul-o, mussel | mops-o, pug dog |
| mizer-o, misery | mor-oj, morals |
| mobiliz-i, to mobilize | moral-a, moral |
| mod-o, fashion, mode | |

morbil-o, measles
morcel-o, mushroom
mord-i, to bite
morfin-o, morphine
morgaŭ, tomorrow
mort-i, to die
morter-o, mortar
moru-o, species of cod-fish
morus-o, mulberry
mosk-o, musk
moske-o, mosque
moskit-o, mosquito
most-o, unfermented wine
moſt-o, title of respect
mot-o, motto
motiv-o, motive
motor-o, motor
mov-i, to move
mozaik-o, mosaic
mucid-a, damp, mouldy
muel-i, to grind

muf-o, muff
muĝ-i, to roar
muk-o, mucus
mul-o, mule
mult-o, much
multiplik-i, multiply
mulmuslin-o, mull
mumi-o, mummy
mur-o, wall
murmur-i, to murmur
mus-o, mouse
musk-o, moss
muskat-o, nutmeg
musked-o, musket
muskol-o, muscle
muslin-o, muslin
mustard-o, mustard
mustel-o, martin, sable
muš-o, common fly
mut-a, mute
muz-o, muse
muze-o, museum
muzik-o, music

N

n, ending of the accusative or objective case; also shows direction or motion toward
naci-o, nation
nadir-o, nadir
naft-o, naphtha
nag-i, to swim

naiv-a, artless
najbar-o, neighbor
najl-o, nail
najtingal-o, nightingale
nanken-o, nankeen
nap-o, turnip
narcis-o, narcissus
narkot-a, narcotic

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| nask-i , to give birth to | neŭtrala , neutral |
| natr-o , soda | nev-o , nephew |
| natur-o , nature | ni , we |
| naŭ , nine | niĉ-o , niche |
| naŭz-i , to nauseate | nigr-a , black |
| nav-o , nave | nihilism-o , nihilism |
| naz-o , nose | nikel-o , nickel |
| ne , no | nikotin-o , nicotine |
| nebul-o , fog | nimb-o , nimbus, halo |
| neces-a , necessary | nimf-o , nymph |
| neg-o , snow | nivel-o , level |
| neglig-o , negligee | niz-o , sparrow-hawk |
| negoc-o , business | nj' endearing diminutive of feminine names : <i>patrino, mother; pan-</i> <i>jo, mamma.</i> |
| fair, transaction | |
| negr-o , negro | nobel-o , nobleman |
| nek , neither | nobl-a , noble |
| nekrologi-o , necrology | nokt-o , night |
| nektar-o , nectar | nom-o , name |
| neni-o , nothing | nomad-o , nomad |
| nenia , none, no such | nombr-o , number |
| nenial , for no cause | nominal-a , nominal |
| neniam , never | nominativ-o , nominative |
| nenie , nowhere | nord-o , north |
| neniel , in no way | normal-a , regular |
| nenies , nobody's | norveg-o , a Norwegian |
| nenio , nothing | nostalgi-o , homesickness |
| neniom , none | |
| neniu , nobody | |
| neologism-o , neologism | |
| nep-o , grandson | |
| nepotism-o , nepotism | |
| nepre , unfailingly | |
| nest-o , nest, den | |
| net-o , clean copy | |
| neŭralgi-o , neuralgia | |
| neŭtr-a , neuter | |
| | not-i , to note, to make memoranda |
| | notari-o , notary |
| | nov-a , new |
| | novel-o , novel |
| | Novembr-o , November |

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| novic-o , novice | numer-o , number, No. |
| nu , well | numid-o , guinea-fowl |
| nuanc-o , hue, tint | numismatik-o , numis- |
| nub-o , cloud | matics |
| nud-a , nude | nun , now |
| nuk-o , nape of the neck | nunci-o , nuncio |
| nuks-o , nut | nur , only |
| nul-o , zero | nutr-i , to nourish, feed |

O

| | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| o , ending of the noun or substantive | ofei-i , to sacrifice |
| oaz-o , oasis | ofic-o , employment |
| obe-i , to obey | oficial-a , official |
| obelisk-o , obelisk | oficir-o , officer |
| objekt-o , object | oft-e , often |
| obl' , multiple of numerals : <i>du</i> , two ; <i>duobla</i> , double | ok , eight |
| oblat-o , wafer | okaz-i , to occur |
| obligaci-o , bond | okcident-o , west |
| oblikv-a , oblique | okr-o , ochre |
| obol-o , a small Greek coin, obolus | oksid-o , oxide |
| observ-i , to observe | oksigen-o , oxygen |
| observatori-o , observatory | oksikok-o , cranberry |
| obstina , obstinate | oktav-o , octave |
| obstrukci-o , obstruction | Oktobr-o , October |
| oceano , ocean | okul-o , eye |
| od-o , ode | okult-a , occult |
| odor-i , to give odor | okup-i , to occupy |
| ofend-i , to offend | okzal-o , sorrel |
| | ol , than |
| | ole-o , oil |
| | oleandr-o , oleander |
| | oligarhi-o , oligarchy |
| | oliv-o , olive |

| | |
|--|---|
| omar-o, lobster | ord-o, order |
| ombr-o, shade | orden-o, the order of knighthood |
| ombrel-o, umbrella | ordinar-a, ordinary |
| omnibus-o, omnibus | ordon-i, to order, command |
| on', mark of fractions : tri, three; triono, one-third | orel-o, ear |
| ond-o, wave | orf-o, orphan |
| oni, "one," "they" | organ-o, organ |
| oniks-o, onyx | organism-o, organism |
| onkl-o, uncle | organiz-i, to organize |
| ont', future active participle: amonte, about to love | organik-a, organic |
| ontologi-o, ontology | orgen-o, organ (<i>mus.</i>) |
| op', suffix or collective numerals : kvar, four; kvarope, by fours | orgi-o, orgy |
| opal-o, opal | orient-o, east |
| oper-o, opera | origin-o, origin |
| operaci-o, operation | original-o, original |
| opi-o, opium | oriol-o, oriole |
| opini-i, to opine | orkestr-o, orchestra |
| oportun-a, convenient | orkide-o, orchid |
| opozici-o, opposition | ornam-i, to adorn |
| optik-o, optics | ornat-o, clerical robes |
| optimism-o, optimism | ornitologi-o, ornithology |
| optimist-o, optimist | ort-a, rectangular |
| or-o, gold | ortodoks-a, orthodox |
| orakol-o, oracle | ortografi-o, orthography |
| orangutang-o, orang-outang | ortopedi-o, orthopedics |
| orang-o, orange | os, sign of future tense: amos, will love |
| orangeri-o, hot-house | osced-i, to yawn, gape |
| orator-o, orator | osifrag-o, osprey |
| oratori-o, oratory | ost-o, bone |
| | ostr-o, oyster |
| | ostracism-o, ostracism |

ot', passive participle,
future: **amote**, *about*
to be loved

ov-o, egg

ovaci-o, ovation
oval-a, oval
ozon-o, ozone

P

pac-o, peace
pacienc-o, patience
padel-i, to paddle
paf-i, to shoot
pag-i, to pay
pagod-o, pagoda
pag-o, page
pagi-o, page (boy)
pajl-o, straw, thatch
pak-i, to pack
pal-a, pale
palac-o, palace
paladi-o, palladium
palankin-o, palanquin
palat-o, palate
paletr-o, palette
palis-o, stake
palisandr-o, rosewood
palm-o, palm tree
palp-i, to feel
palpebr-o, eyelash
palt-o, greatcoat
Palestin-o, Palestine
pamflet-o, pamphlet
pan-o, bread
panegir-o, panegyric
panel-o, panel
panik-o, panic

panoram-o, panorama
pantalon-o, trousers
panteism-o, pantheism
panteist-o, pantheist
panter-o, panther
pantofl-o, slipper
pantomim-o, pantomime
pap-o, pope
papag-o, parrot
papav-o, poppy
paper-o, paper
papili-o, butterfly
papirus-o, papyrus
par-o, pair
parad-i, to parade
paradiz-o, paradise
paradoks-o, paradox
paraf-o, flourish, paraph
parafin-o, paraffine
parafraz-o, paraphrase
paragraf-o, paragraph
parallelo-o, parallel
parallelogram-o, parallelogram
paraliz-i, to paralyze
parapet-o, parapet
parazit-o, parasite

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| parcel-o, lot of land | paſ-i, to step |
| parcimoni-o, parsimony | paſt-i, to pasture |
| pardon-i, to forgive | paſtel-o, pastel crayon |
| parenc-o, relative | pat-o, frying pan |
| parantez-o, parenthesis | patent-o, patent |
| parfum-o, perfume | patologi-o, pathology |
| parget-o, flooring | patos-o, pathos |
| park-o, park | patr-o, father |
| parker-e, "by heart" | patriark-o, patriarch |
| parlament-o, parliament | patrici-o, patrician |
| parodi-o, parody | patriot-o, patriot |
| paroĥ-o, parish | patrol-o, patrol |
| paroksim-o, paroxysm | patron-o, patron |
| parol-i, to speak | paŭz-i, pause |
| part-o, part | pav-o, peacock |
| parter-o, theater pit | pavian-o, baboon |
| parti-o, party | pavilon-o, pavilion |
| particip-o, participle | pavim-o, pavement |
| paru-o, titmouse | pean-o, pean |
| pas-i, to pass | pec-o, piece |
| pasament-o, lace | peč-o, pitch |
| paser-o, sparrow | pedal-o, pedal |
| pasi-o, passion | pedant-o, pedant |
| pasiv-a, passive | pedel-o, beadle |
| Pask-o, Easter | pedik-o, louse |
| paskvil-o, lampoon | peg-o, woodpecker |
| pasport-o, passport | pejzag-o, landscape |
| past-o, paste | pek-i, to sin |
| pasteč-o, pie, tart | Pekin-o, Pekin |
| pastel-o, lozenge, pastille | pekl-i, to pickle |
| pastinak-o, parsnip | pel-i, to chase away |
| pastoral-o, pastoral play or poem | pelikan-o, pelican |
| pastr-o, priest, pastor | pelt-o, pelisse, pelt |
| | pelv-o, basin |
| | pen-i, to try, endeavor |
| | penc-o, penny |

pend-i, to hang
 pendol-o, pendulum
 penetr-i, to penetrate
 penik-o, artist's brush
 pens-i, to think
 pensi-o, pension
 pent-i, to repent
 pentr-i, to paint
 peoni-o, peony
 pep-i, to chirp, twitter
 pepsin-o, pepsin
 per, by, by means of
 percept-i, to perceive
 perd-i, to lose
 perdrik-o, partridge
 pere-i, to perish
 perfekt-a, perfect
 perfid-i, to betray
 pergamen-o, parchment
 periferi-o, periphery
 perimetr-o, perimeter
 period-o, period
 peristil-o, peristyle
 perk-o, perch (fish)
 perl-o, pearl
 perlamot-o, mother-of-pearl
 permes-i, to permit
 peron-o, steps (before a house)
 perpendikular-a, perpendicular
 persekut-i, prosecute, persecute
 persik-o, peach
 persist-i, to persist
 person-o, person
 perspektiv-o, perspective
 Peru-o, Peru
 pes-i, to weigh (*trans.*)
 pesimism-o, pessimism
 pesimist-o, pessimist
 peset-o, peseta
 pest-o, pest, plague
 pet-i, to ask, request
 petol-i, to be petulant, mischievous
 petrol-o, petroleum
 petrosel-o, parsley
 pez-i, to weigh, to have weight
 pfenig-o, pfennig
 pi-a, pious
 pice-o, fir-tree
 pied-o, foot
 pedestal-o, pedestal
 pig-o, magpie
 pigme-o, pygmy
 pigment-o, pigment
 pik-i, to prick
 piked-o, picket
 pilgrim-i, to make a pilgrimage
 pilk-o, ball (playing)
 pilol-o, pill
 pilot-o, pilot
 pin-o, pine
 pinč-i, to pinch
 pingl-o, pin
 pini-o, species of fir
 pint-o, pinnacle

| | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| pioĉ-o, pickaxe | plaŭd-i, to splash |
| pionir-o, pioneer | plebej-o, a plebeian |
| pip-o, pipe | pled-i, to plead (law) |
| pirp-o, pepper | plej, most |
| pips-o, pip (disease) | plekt-i, to weave |
| pir-o, pear | plen-a, full |
| piramid-o, pyramid | plend-i, to complain |
| pirat-o, pirate | pleonasm-o, pleonasm |
| Pirine-oj, Pyrenees | plet-o, tray |
| pirit-o, pyrites | plezur-o, pleasure |
| pirol-o, bullfinch | pli, more |
| piroteknik-o, pyrotech- nics | plor-i, to shed tears |
| pist-i, to pound | plot-o, roach (fish) |
| pistak-o, pistachio | plu, further |
| pistil-o, pistil | plug-i, to plow |
| pistol-o, pistol | plum-o, feather, pen |
| pišt-o, piston | plumb-o, lead |
| piton-o, python | plus-o, plush |
| piz-o, pea | plutokrati-o, plutocracy |
| plac-o, plaza | pluv-o, rain |
| plaĉ-i, to please | pluvi-o, plover |
| plad-o, dish | po, at the rate of |
| plafon-o, ceiling | podagr-o, gout |
| plagiat-o, plagiarism | poem-o, poem |
| plan-o, plan | poent-o, point (in game) |
| pland-o, sole of foot | poet-o, poet |
| planed-o, planet | poezi-o, poetry |
| plank-o, floor | pokal-o, cup, goblet |
| plant-i, to plant | pol-o, a Pole |
| plantag-o, plantain | polemik-o, polemics |
| plastik-o, plastic art | polic-o, police |
| plastr-o, plaster | poligami-o, polygamy |
| plat-a, flat | poligon-o, buckwheat |
| plate-o, spoonbill | polip-o, polypus |
| platen-o, platinum | polis-o, insurance policy |
| | politeism-o, polytheism |

| | |
|--|--|
| politik-o, politics | pošt-o, pocket |
| polk-o, polka | pošt-o, post, mail |
| poluci-o, pollution | pot-o, pot |
| polur-o, polish | potas-o, potash |
| polus-o, pole (of magnet, etc.) | potenc-a, powerful |
| polv-o, dust | potencial-a, potential |
| pom-o, apple | pov-i, to be able |
| pomad-o, pomatum | poz-i, to pose |
| pomp-o, pomp | pozitiv-a, positive |
| ponard-o, poniard | pra', great-, primordial: <i>prapatroj, forefathers</i> |
| pont-o, bridge | praktik-o, practice |
| ponton-o, pontoon | pram-o, ferry-boat |
| popl-o, poplar | prav-a, right |
| popol-o, people | precipe, chiefly |
| popular-a, popular | preciz-a, precise |
| por, for, in order to, for the purpose of | predik-i, to preach |
| porcelan-o, porcelain | prefer-i, to prefer |
| porci-o, portion | prefiks-o, prefix |
| pord-o, door | preĝ-i, to pray |
| porfir-o, porphyry | prelat-o, prelate |
| pork-o, hog | prelud-o, prelude |
| port-i, to carry | prem-i, to press |
| portal-o, portal | premi-o, premium |
| porter-o, porter (drink) | premis-o, premise |
| portope-o, swordbelt | pren-i, to take |
| portik-o, portico | prepari, to prepare |
| portret-o, portrait | prepozici-o, preposition |
| portugal-a, Portuguese | prerogativ-o, prerogative |
| posed-i, to possess | pres-i, to print |
| posesiv-a, possessive | presbiter-o, presbyter |
| post, after | preskaŭ, nearly |
| posten-o, military post | pret-a, ready |
| postul-i, to require | pretekst-o, pretext |
| postulat-o, postulate | pretend-i, to pretend |

| | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| preter, beyond | prolog-o, prologue |
| prez-o, price | promen-i, to walk |
| prezent-i, to present | promes-i, to promise |
| prezid-i, to preside | promoci-o, promotion |
| pri, about, concerning | promontor-o, cape |
| prim-o, first (music) | pronom-o, pronoun |
| primol-o, primrose | propagand-o, propaganda |
| primitiv-a, primitive | propon-i, propose |
| princ-o, prince | proporc-i-o, proportion |
| princip-o, principle | propr-a, one's own |
| printempo, springtime | proskripci-o, proscription |
| prism-o, prism | prospekt-o, prospect |
| privat-a, private | prosper-i, to prosper |
| privilegi-o, privilege | prostitu-i, to prostitute |
| pro, on account of | protagonist-o, protagonist |
| problem-o, problem | protekt-i, to protect |
| proced-i, to proceed | protest-i, to protest |
| procent-o, interest | protestant-o, protestant |
| proces-o, legal process | protokol-o, protocol |
| procesi-o, procession | prototip-o, prototype |
| produkt-i, to produce | prov-i, to try |
| profan-i, to profane | proverb-o, proverb |
| profesi-o, profession | provinc-o, province |
| profesor-o, professor | provincialism-o, provincialism |
| profet-o, prophet | proviz-i, to provide |
| profil-o, profile | provizor-a, provisional |
| profit-o, profit | proz-o, prose |
| profund-a, deep | prozelit-o, proselyte |
| program-o, program | prozodi-o, prosody |
| progres-i, to progress | prud-a, prudish |
| projekt-o, project | prudent-a, prudent |
| proklam-i, to proclaim | |
| prokrast-i, to delay | |
| proksim-a, near | |
| prokur-o, procurator | |
| proletari-o, proletarian | |

| | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| prujn-o, white frost | pulvor-o, dust, powder |
| prun-o, plum | pumik-o, pumice |
| prunel-o, sloe | pump-i, to pump |
| prunt-o, a loan | pun-i, to punish |
| prus-o, a Prussian | punc-o, crimson-red |
| pruv-i, to prove | punc-o, punch |
| psalm-o, psalm | punkt-o, point, dot |
| pseŭda, pseudo, false | punt-o, lace |
| pseŭdonim-o, pseudonym | pup-o, doll |
| psik-a, psychic | pupil-o, pupil of eye |
| psikologi-o, psychology | pur-a, clean, pure |
| publik-o, public | pupitr-o, desk |
| pudel-o, spaniel | Purgatori-o, Purgatory |
| pudr-o, toilet powder | puritan-o, puritan |
| puf-o, puff, tuft | purpur-o, purple |
| pugn-o, fist | pus-o, pus |
| pul-o, flea | puš-i, to push |
| pulm-o, lung | put-o, a well |
| puls-o, pulse | putor-o, polecat |
| pułv-o, gunpowder | putr-i, to rot |

R

| | |
|--|------------------------|
| rab-i, to seize and carry away, to rob | radik-o, root |
| rabarb-o, rhubarb | radikal-a, radical |
| rabat-i, to rebate | rafan-o, horse-radish |
| raben-o, rabbi | rafin-i, to refine |
| rabi-o, madness, rabies | rajd-i, to ride |
| rabot-i, to plane | rajt-o, right |
| raci-a, rational | raket-o, rocket, fusee |
| rad-o, wheel | rakont-i, to relate |
| radi-o, ray | ramp-i, to crawl |
| | ran-o, frog |

| | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ranc-a, rancid | reg-i, to govern |
| rand-o, edge | regal-i, to regale |
| rang-o, rank | regeneraci-o, regeneration |
| ranunkol-o, ranunculus | regi-o, state monopoly |
| rapid-a, rapid | regiment-o, regiment |
| rapir-o, foil, rapier | region-o, region |
| raport-i, to report | registr-i, to register |
| hapsodi-o, rhapsody | reglement-o, regulation |
| ras-o, race | regn-o, state |
| rasp-i, to rasp | regol-o, wren |
| rat-o, rat | regres-o, regress |
| raük-a, hoarse, raucus | regul-o, a rule |
| raüp-o, caterpillar | reg-o, king |
| rav-i, to enrapture | regisor-o, stage-manager |
| raz-i, to shave | rejs-o, reis (coin) |
| re, again | reklam-o, advertising |
| reakci-o, reaction | rekomend-i, to commend |
| real-a, real | rekompenc-i, to reward |
| real-o, real (coin) | rekord-o, record |
| realist-o, realist | rekrut-o, recruit |
| rebus-o, rebus | rekt-a, straight |
| recenz-i, to review | rektor-o, rector |
| receipt-o, doctor's prescription | rekviem-o, requiem |
| reciprok-a, reciprocal | rekvizici-o, requisition |
| redakci-o, editorship | rekvizit-o, requisite |
| redakt-i, to edit | rel-o, rail |
| redaktor-o, editor | relief-o, relief, embossed work |
| redukt-i, to reduce | religi-o, religion |
| redut-o, redoubt | rem-i, to row |
| ref-o, reef (of sail) | rembur-i, to stuff |
| referenc-o, reference | remiz-o, garage, coach house |
| reformaci-o, reformation | |
| refut-i, to refute | |
| regatt-o, regatta | |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| rempar-o, bulwark | rezignaci-o, resignation |
| ren-o, kidney | (to one's lot, etc.) |
| rendevu-o, rendezvous | rezin-o, resin |
| renegat-o, renegade | rezoluci-o, resolution |
| renesanc-o, renaissance | rezon-i, to reason |
| renkont-i, to meet | rezult-i, to result |
| rent-o, income | rib-o, currant |
| renvers-i, to upset | ribel-i, to rebel |
| repertuar-o, repertoire | ricev-i, to receive |
| reprezent-i, represent | riĉ-a, rich |
| reputaci-o, reputation | rid-i, to laugh |
| reskript-o, rescript | rif-o, reef |
| respekt-i, to respect | rifug-i, to take refuge |
| respektiv-e, respect- | rifuz-i, to refuse |
| ively | rigard-i, to look at |
| respond-i, to respond | rig-i, to rig |
| respublik-o, republic | rigid-a, rigid |
| rest-i, to remain | rigl-i, to bolt |
| restoraci-o, restaurant | rigor-a, rigora |
| ret-o, net, netting | rikan-i, to grin, sneer |
| retin-o, retina | rikolt-i, to gather |
| retorik-o, rhetoric | rilit-i, to relate |
| retort-o, retort (<i>chem.</i>) | rim-o, rhyme |
| retroaktiv-a, retroactive | rimark-i, to remark |
| retrospektiv-a, retro- | rimed-o, means |
| spective | rimen-o, strap |
| reŭmatism-o, rheuma- | rimes-i, to remit money |
| tism | ring-o, ring |
| rev-i, to dream | rinocer-o, rhinoceros |
| reveng-o, revenge | rip-o, rib |
| reviz-i, to revise | ripar-i, to repair |
| revoluci-o, revolution | ripet-i, to repeat |
| revolver-o, revolver | ripoz-i, to repose |
| revu-o, review, journal | riproĉ-i, to reproach |
| rezerv-i, to reserve | risk-i, to risk |
| rezign-i, to resign | rism-o, ream |

| | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| risor-t-o, spring (metal) | rostr-o, trunk, snout |
| rit-o, rite | rot-o, company (<i>milit.</i>) |
| ritm-o, rythm | rotond-o, rotunda |
| river-o, river | roz-o, rose |
| riverenc-o, reverence | rozari-o, rosary |
| riz-o, rice | rub-o, rubbish |
| rob-o, robe | ruband-o, ribbon |
| rod-o, road (sea) | ruben-o, ruby |
| rojalism-o, royalism | rubl-o, rouble |
| rok-o, rock | rubrik-o, head-line |
| rol-o, role | rug-a, red |
| roman-o, a novel | ruin-oj, ruins |
| romanc-o, ballad | ruk-i, to eructate |
| romantik-a, romantic | rul-i, to roll |
| romp-i, to brook | rum-o, rum |
| rond-o, circle | ruman-o, a Roumanian |
| ronk-i, to snore | rus-o, a Russian |
| ros-o, dew | rust-i, to rust |
| rosmar-o, walrus | rus-o, ruche, ruching |
| rosmaren-o, rosemary | rutin-o, routine |
| rost-i, to roast | ruz-a, cunning |

S

| |
|--------------------|
| sabat-o, Saturday |
| sabl-o, sand |
| sabr-o, saber |
| safir-o, sapphire |
| safran-o, saffron |
| sagac-a, sagacious |
| seg-o, arrow |
| sag-a, wise |
| sagu-o, sage |
| sak-o, sack |
| sakr-o, sacrum |

| |
|-------------------------|
| sakrament-o, sacrament |
| sakrilegi-o, sacrilege |
| saks-o, a Saxon |
| Saksujo, Saxony |
| sal-o, salt |
| salajr-o, salary |
| salamandr-o, salamander |
| salamoniak-o, salamonic |
| salat-o, salad |

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| sald-o, balance of an account | scienc-o, science |
| salik-o, willow | sciur-o, squirrel |
| saliv-o, saliva | se, if |
| salm-o, salmon | seb-o, tallow |
| salon-o, reception-room | sed, but |
| salpetr-o, saltpetre | seg-i, to saw |
| salt-i, to jump | segment-o, segment |
| salut-i, to salute | seg-o, chair |
| salvi-o, sage | sek-a, dry |
| sam-a, same | sekal-o, rye |
| sambuk-o, elder (tree) | sekci-i, to dissect |
| samovar-o, samovar | sekci-o, section |
| san-a, healthy | sekret-o, secret |
| sandal-o, sandal | sekretari-o, secretary |
| sang-o, blood | seks-o, sex |
| sankci-o, sanction | sekst-o, sixth (music) |
| sangvin-a, sanguine | sekt-o, sect |
| sankt-a, holy | sekulariz-i, secularize |
| sanskrit-o, sanskrit | sekund-o, second |
| sap-o, soap | sekv-i, to follow |
| sard-o, a Sardinian | sel-o, saddle |
| sardin-o, sardine | selakt-o, whey |
| sark-i, to weed | sem-i, to sow |
| sarkasm-o, sarcasm | semafor-o, semaphore |
| sat-a, satiated | semajn-o, week |
| Satan-o, Satan | semid-a, Semitic |
| satir-o, satire | seminari-o, seminary |
| satirus-o, satyr | sen, without |
| satrap-o, satrap | senat-o, senate |
| satur-i, to saturate | senc-o, sense, meaning |
| saǔc-o, sauce | send-i, to send |
| sav-i, to save | sensaci-o, sensation |
| scen-o, scene | sent-i, to feel |
| sceptr-o, scepter | sentenc-o, sentence |
| sci-i, to know | sentimental-a, senti- mental |

| | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| sep, seven | silk-o, silk |
| sepi-o, cuttle-fish | silogism-o, syllogism |
| Septembr-o, September | siluet-o, silhouette |
| seraf-o, seraph | silur-o, shad |
| serb-o, a Servian | silvi-o, hedge-sparrow |
| serc-i, to seek | simbol-o, symbol |
| seren-a, serene | simetri-o, symmetry |
| serenad-o, serenade | simfoni-o, symphony |
| sergent-o, sergeant | simi-o, monkey, ape |
| seri-o, series | simil-a, similar |
| serioz-a, serious | simpati-o, sympathy |
| serpent-o, serpent | simpl-a, simple |
| serur-o, lock | simptom-o, symptom |
| serv-i, to serve | sinagog-o, synagogue |
| servic-o, course (at a meal) | sincer-a, sincere |
| servut-o, servitude | sindik-o, syndic |
| ses, six | sindikat-o, syndicate |
| sever-a, severe | sinedri-o, sanhedrim |
| sezon-o, season | singult-i, to hiccup |
| sfer-o, sphere | sinjor-o, Mr., Sir |
| sfinks-o, sphinx | sinod-o, synod |
| si, self | sinonim-o, synonym |
| Siberi-o, Siberia | sintaks-o, syntax |
| sibl-i, to hiss | sintez-o, synthesis |
| sid-i, to sit | siren-o, siren |
| siegi-i, to besiege | Siri-o, Syria |
| sifilis-o, syphilis | siring-o, lilac |
| sifon-o, syphon | sirop-o, syrup |
| sigel-i, to seal | sistem-o, system |
| sign-o, sign | sitel-o, pail |
| signal-o, signal | situaci-o, situation |
| signif-i, to signify | skabel-o, stool |
| silab-o, syllable | skaben-o, alderman |
| silent-i, to be silent | skabi-o, itch |
| silik-o, flint | skadr-o, squadron |
| | skal-o, scale (of map) |

| | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| skalp-o, scalp | soci-a, social-a, social |
| skandal-o, scandal | socialism-o, socialism |
| skandinav-o, a Scandinavian | socialist-o, socialist |
| skapol-o, shoulder-blade | sociologi-o, sociology |
| skarab-o, beetle | societ-o, society |
| skarlat-o, scarlet | sod-o, soda |
| skarp-o, scarf | sof-o, sofa |
| skatol-o, small box, case | sofism-o, sophism |
| skelet-o, skeleton | soif-i, to be thirsty |
| skeptik-a, sceptical | sojl-o, threshold |
| skerm-i, to fence | sol-a, alone |
| skiz-i, to sketch | sol-o, solo |
| sklav-o, slave | soldat-o, soldier |
| skolastik-a, scholastic | sole-o, sole (fish) |
| skolop-o, woodcock | solen-a, solemn |
| skombr-o, mackerel | solid-a, solid, substantial |
| skorbut-o, scurvy | solidar-a, jointly liable |
| skorpi-o, scorpion | soliter-o, tape-worm |
| skot-o, a Scot | solv-i, to solve |
| skrap-i, to scrape | solvent-a, solvent |
| skrib-i, to write | somer-o, summer |
| skrupul-a, scrupulous | son-i, to give a sound |
| sku-i, to shake | sonat-o, sonata |
| skulpt-i, to sculpture | sond-i, sound, fathom |
| skun-o, schooner | song-o, dream |
| skurȝ-o, whip, scourge | sonor-i, to ring |
| skvam-o, scales (fish) | sopir-i, to sigh for |
| slang-o, slang | soprano-o, soprano |
| slav-o, a Slav | sorb-i, to absorb |
| smerald-o, emerald | sorȝ-o, witchcraft |
| smilak-o, sarsaparilla | sorik-o, shrew-mouse |
| smirg-o, emery | sorp-o, black haw |
| sobr-a, sober | sort-o, fate |
| soci-o, society at large, the social body | sovaȝ-a, wild |
| | spac-o, space |

| | |
|---|----------------------------|
| spalir-o, espalier | spong-o, sponge |
| spasm-o, spasm | spontane-a, spontaneous |
| spat-o, spavin | sporad-a, sporadic |
| spec-o, species | sport-a, sport |
| special-a, special | sprit-a, witty |
| specifik-i, to specify | spron-o, spur |
| specimen-o, specimen | sput-i, to spit, spit up |
| spektr-o, specter | blood, etc. |
| spiegel-o, mirror | stab-o, staff (army) |
| spektakl-o, spectacle | stabl-o, work-bench |
| scene | staci-o, station |
| spekulaci-o, speculation | stadi-o, stadium |
| spekulativ-a, speculative | stal-o, shed, stall |
| sperm-o, sperm | stalagmit-o, stalagmite |
| spert-a, experienced | stalaktit-o, stalactite |
| spez-o, a clearing of funds : enspezi, to take in ; elspezi, to pay out | stamp-i, to stamp, to mark |
| spic-o, spice | stan-o, pewter |
| spik-o, ear (of grain) | standard-o, flag |
| spin-o, spine | stang-o, pole |
| spinac-o, spinach | stapl-o, pile, heap |
| spindel-o, spindle | star-i, to stand |
| spion-o, a spy | stard-o, bustard |
| spir-i, to breathe | stat-o, state, condition |
| spirit-o, spirit | statik-a, static |
| spiritism-o, spiritism | statistik-o, statistics |
| spiritualism-o, spiritualism | statu-o, statue |
| spiritus-o, spirit (alcoholic) | statur-o, stature |
| spite, in spite of | steb-i, to stitch |
| split-o, splint, sliver | stel-o, star |
| | stenografi-o, stenography |
| | step-o, steppe |
| | stereoskop-o, stereoscope |

| | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| stereotip-o , stereotype | subjunktiv-o , subjunctive |
| sterk-o , dung, manure | sublimat-o , sublime |
| stern-i , to stretch or sprawl out | substanc-o , substance |
| stertor-i , to make a harsh noise | substantiv-o , substantive |
| stil-o , style | subtil-a , subtle |
| stimul-i , to stimulate | subtrah-i , to subtract |
| stipo , broom (shrub) | suč-i , to suck |
| stof-o , Russian measure | sud-o , south |
| stoik-a , stoical | sufer-i , to suffer |
| stomak-o , stomach | sufic-a , sufficient |
| stopl-o , stubble | sufiks-o , suffix |
| strab-i , to squint | sufok-i , to suffocate |
| strang-a , strange | sugesti-o , suggestion |
| strat-o , street | suk-o , sap, juice |
| streč-i , to stretch | sukcen-o , amber |
| strek-i , to streak | sukces-i , to succeed |
| stri-o , streak, stripe | suker-o , sugar |
| strig-o , owl | sulfur-o , sulphur |
| strigl-i , to curry (comb) | sulk-o , furrow, wrinkle |
| strik-o , strike (workers) | sultan-o , sultan |
| striknin-o , strychnine | sum-o , sum |
| strof-o , strophe | sun-o , sun |
| struktur-o , structure | sup-o , soup |
| strut-o , ostrich | super , above |
| student-o , student | superstič-o , superstition |
| stuk-i , to stucco | supoz-i , to suppose |
| stump-o , stub, stump | supr-e , above |
| stup-o , tow | sur , on |
| sturg-o , sturgeon | surd-a , deaf |
| sturn-o , starling | surpriz-i , to surprise |
| sub , under, beneath | surtut-o , overcoat |
| subit-a , sudden | suspekt-i , to suspect |
| subjekt-o , subject | suveren-o , sovereign |
| subjektiv-a , subjective | |

svarm-i, teem, swarm
svat-i, to act as match-maker
sved-o, a Swede

sven-i, to swoon
sving-i, to swing
svis-o, a Swiss

S

Saf-o, sheep
Saft-o, shaft (machine)
Sah-o, shah
Sajn-i, to seem
Sak-oj, chess
Sakal-o, jackal
Sakt-o, shaft (mining)
Sal-o, shawl
Salup-o, shallop
Salm-o, straw, stalk
Sam-o, chamois skin
Sanc-o, luck, chance
Sancel-i, to cause to hesitate, to shake
Sang-i, to change
Sankr-o, canker
Sarad-o, charade
Sarg-i, to load, charge (a gun, etc.)
Sarg-i, to load (wagon, car, etc.)
Sark-o, shark
Sat-i, to prize, like
Saŭm-o, foam
Sel-o, shell
Selak-o, shellac
Selk-o, suspenders

Serc-i, to joke
Si, she
Sild-o, shield
Siling-o, shilling
Sim-i, to get mouldy, to spoil
Sind-o, shingle
Sink-o, ham
Sip-o, ship
Sir-i, to tear
Sirm-i, to shield
Slim-o, slime
Slos-i, to lock
Smac-i, to kiss noisily
Smir-i, to smear with
Snur-o, string
Sov-i, to shove, push
Sovel-i, to shovel
Sovinism-o, jingoism
Spar-i, to be sparing
Spic-o, Spitz (dog)
Spin-i, to spin
Spruc-i, to spurt, spout
Srank-o, cupboard
Srapnel-o, shrapnel
Sraüb-o, screw
Stal-o, steel

Stat-o, state
Stel-i, to steal
Stip-o, block of wood
Stof-o, goods, stuff
Ston-o, stone
Stop-i, to stop up
Strump-o, stocking
Stup-o, stair-step

Su-o, shoe
Suld-i, to owe
Sultr-o, shoulder
Sut-i, to chute or pour out grain, sand, etc.
Svel-i, to swell
Svit-i, to perspire

T

t. e., *tio estas*, that is
tabak-o, tobacco
taban-o, gad-fly
tabel-o, table (figures, names, etc.)
tabl-o, table (furniture)
tabul-o, plank
taburet-o, tabouret
talement-o, a squad of soldiers
taft-o, taffeta
tag-o, day
tajlor-o, tailor
tajd-o, tide
taks-i, to estimate the value of, to price
taksus-o, yew
takt-o, bar (music)
taktik-o, tactics
talent-o, talent
taler-o, thaler
tali-o, waist
talisman-o, talisman

talmud-o, talmud
talp-o, mole (animal)
talk-o, talc
tambur-o, drum
tamburin-o, tambourine
tamen, however
tamtam-o, tom-tom
tan-i, to tan
tandem-o, tandem
tangent-o, tangent
tanin-o, tannin
tapet-o, tapestry
tapiš-o, carpet
tar-o, tare (of weight)
tarantel-o, tarantella
tarantul-o, tarantula
tarif-o, tariff
tas-o, cup
task-o, task
tartar-o, cream of tartar
tatar-o, a Tartar
tatu-i, to tattoo
taüg-i, to be fit for

| | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| tavol-o, layer | termit-o, termite |
| te-o, tea | termometr-o, thermometer |
| teatr-o, theater | tern-i, to sneeze |
| ted-i, to be tedious | terur-o, terror |
| teg-i, cover completely | testament-i, bequeath |
| tegment-o, roof | testik-o, testicle |
| teism-o, theism | testud-o, tortoise |
| teknik-a, technical | tetan-o, lockjaw |
| teks-i, to weave | tetr-o, grouse |
| telefon-o, telephone | tetra-o, hazel-hen |
| telegraf-o, telegraph | tez-o, thesis |
| telepati-o, telepathy | tia, such, that kind |
| teler-o, plate | tial, therefore |
| teleskop-o, telescope | tiam, then |
| tem-o, theme, subject | tiar-o, tiara |
| temp-o, time | tibi-o, tibia |
| temperament-o, tem- perament | tie, there |
| tempi-o, temple (head) | tiel, thus, in that way |
| templ-o, temple | ties, that person's |
| ten-i, to keep, hold | tif-o, typhus |
| tend-o, tent | tigr-o, tiger |
| tenden-o, tendon | tikl-i, to tickle |
| tendenc-o, tendency | tili-o, linden |
| tenor-o, tenor | tim-i, to fear |
| tent-i, to tempt | timian-o, thyme |
| teologi-o, theology | timon-o, pole or shaft of vehicle |
| teori-o, theory | tin-o, vat |
| ter-o, earth | tindr-o, tinder |
| terapeŭtik-o, therapeu- tics | tine-o, moth |
| teras-o, terrace | tinktur-o, tincture |
| tercet-o, musical trio | tint-i, to jingle |
| terebint-o, turpentine | tio, that, that thing |
| territori-o, territory | tiom, that much, that many |
| termin-o, definition | |

tip-o, type
tipografi-o, typography
tir-i, to draw, pull
tiran-o, tyrant
titol-o, title
tiu, that person, that
tog-o, toga
tol-o, linen
toler-i, to tolerate
tom-o, tome,
tomat-o, tomato
tomb-o, tomb
tombak-o, tombac
ton-o, tone
tond-i, to shear, clip
tondr-i, to thunder
topaz-o, topaz
topografi-o, topography
torc-o, torch
tord-i, to wind, twist
torrent-o, torrent
torf-o, peat, turf
torn-i, to turn on lathe
tornistr-o, knapsack
torped-o, torpedo
tort-o, tart
tost-o, toast
tra, through
trab-o, beam
tradici-o, tradition
traduk-i, to translate
traf-i, to hit the mark
tragedi-o, tragedy
trache-o, trachea
trajt-o, feature
trakt-i, to treat of

traktat-o, treatise
tram-o, tram
tran*c*-i, to cut
trankvil-a, calm
trans, across, beyond
transcend-a, transcend-
ant
transitiv-a, transitive
trapez-o, trapeze
trat-i, to draw (a draft,
note, etc.)
travesti-o, travesty
tre, very
tref-o, club (in cards)
trem-i, to tremble
tremolo, asp, aspen
tremp-i, dip, immerse
tren-i, to drag
trezor-o, treasure
tri, three
tribun-o, rostrum
tribunal-o, tribunal
tribut-o, tribute
tricikl-o, tricycle
trik-i, knit
trikot-o, knitted work
tril-o, trill
trink-i, to drink
trip-oj, tripe
tritik-o, wheat
triumf-o, triumph
trivial-a, trivial
tro, too, too much
trofe-o, trophy
trog-o, trough, manger
tromb-o, water-spout

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| trombon-o, trombone | tuf-o, tuft |
| tromp-i, to deceive | tuj, immediately |
| tron-o, throne | tuk-o, a cloth |
| trop-o, trope | tul-o, tulle |
| tropik-o, tropic | tulip-o, tulip |
| trot-i, to trot | tumult-o, tumult |
| trotuar-o, sidewalk | tunel-o, tunnel |
| trov-i, to find | tunik-o, tunic |
| tru-o, hole | tur-o, tower |
| trud-i, to intrude | turban-o, turban |
| truf-o, truffle | turbin-o, turbine |
| trul-o, trowel | turd-o, thrush |
| trump-o, a large horn | turist-o, tourist |
| trumpet-o, trumpet | turk-o, Turk |
| trunk-o, trunk (of tree) | turkis-o, turquoise |
| trup-o, troupe | turment-i, to torment |
| trust-o, trust, syndicate | turn-i, to turn |
| trut-o, trout | turnir-o, tournament |
| tualet-o, toilet | turt-o, dove |
| tub-o, tube | tus-i, to cough |
| tuber-o, bulb or knot (in plants) | tu\$-i, to touch |
| | tut-a, entire, whole |

U

| | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| u, sign of imperative: | ulm-o, elm |
| amu, love | uln-o, ell |
| uj', that which contains: | ultimat-o, ultimatum |
| cigarujo, cigar-case | ultramar-a, ultramar- |
| ukaz-o, ukase | ine |
| ul', a person noted for: | um', indefinite suffix |
| timo, fear; timulo, a coward. | umbilik-o, navel |
| ulcer-o, ulcer | unc-o, ounce |
| uleks-o, furze | ung-o, finger-nail |
| | uniform-o, uniform |

univers-o, universe
universal-a, universal
universitat-o, univers-
 ity
unik-a, unique
unu, one
ur-o, ure-ox
uragan-o, hurricane
uran-o, uranium
urb-o, city, town
urin-i, to urinate
urn-o, urn

urogal-o, heath-cock
urs-o, bear
urtik-o, nettle
us, conditional of verb :
 amus, *might love*
uter-o, womb, uterus
util-a, useful
utilism-o, utilitarianism
utopi-o, utopia
uvertur-o, overture
uz-i, to use
uzurp-i, to usurp

V

vad-i, to wade
vafl-o, waffle
vag-i, to roam
vagon-o, railway car
vakcini-o, whortleberry
vak-i, to be vacant
vaks-o, wax
val-o, valley
valid-a, valid
valiz-o, valise
valor-i, to be worth
vals-i, to waltz
valv-o, valve
vampir-o, vampire
van-a, vain
vandal-o, vandal
vanel-o, lapwing
vang-o, cheek
vanil-o, vanilla
vant-a, vain, futile

vapor-o, vapor
varb-i, to recruit, enlist
variol-o, small-pox
varm-a, warm
vart-i, to nurse
vasal-o, vassal
vast-a, wide, vast
vat-o, wadding
Vatikan-o, Vatican
vaz-o, vase
vazelin-o, vaseline
ve! woe!
veget-i, to vegetate
vegetar-a, vegetarian
vejn-o, vein
vek-i, to awake
vekt-o, scale beam
vel-o, sail
velen-o, vellum
velk-i, to fade

| | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| velociped-o, velocipede | vespert-o, bat |
| velur-o, velvet | vest-i, to dress |
| ven-i, to come | vestibl-o, vestibule |
| vend-i, to sell | vest-o, vest |
| vendred-o, Friday | vet-i, to bet |
| venen-o, poison | veter-o, weather |
| vener-a, venereal | veteran-o, veteran |
| veng-i, to avenge | veterinar-o, veterinary |
| venki, to vanquish | etur-i, travel, journey by vehicle |
| vent-o, wind | vezik-o, bladder |
| ventol-i, to ventilate | vezir-o, vizier |
| ventr-o, abdomen | vi, you |
| ver-a, true | viadukt-o, viaduct |
| verand-o, veranda | viand-o, meat |
| verb-o, verb | vibr-i, to vibrate |
| verben-o, verbena | viburn-o, viburnum |
| verd-a, green | vic-o, rank, turn, order |
| verdigr-o, verdigris | vici-o, vetch |
| verdikt-o, verdict | vid-i, to see |
| verg-o, switch, rod | vidv-o, widower |
| verk-i, to compose | vigl-a, alert |
| verm-o, worm | vikari-o, curate |
| vermut-o, vermouth | vilaĝ-o, village |
| vermiĉel-o, vermicelli | vin-o, wine |
| vers-o, verse | vinagr-o, vinegar |
| verst-o, verst | vind-i, to swaddle |
| verſ-i, to pour | vinjet-o, vignette |
| vert-o, fore part of the head | vinkt-i, to rivet, clinch |
| vertag-o, terrier | vintr-o, winter |
| vertebr-o, vertebra | viol-o, violet |
| vertikal-a, vertical | violon-o, violin |
| veruk-o, wart | violonĉel-o, a violon- cello |
| verv-o, rapture | vip-o, whip |
| vesp-o, wasp | viper-o, viper |
| vesper-o, evening | |

vir-o, a man
 virg-a, virginal
 virt-o, virtue
 virtuoz-o, virtuoso
 visk-o, mistletoe
 viski-o, whisky
 vist-o, whist
 viš-i, to wipe
 vitr-o, glass
 vitriol-o, vitriol
 viv-i, to live
 vizaĝ-o, face
 vizi-o, vision
 vizier-o, vizor
 vizit-i, to visit
 voĉ-o, voice
 voj-o, way, road
 vojaĝ-i, to voyage
 vojevod-o, wayvode, a
 small Polish official

vok-i, to call
 vokal-o, a vowel
 vol-i, to will
 wolfram-o, wolfram
 volont-e, willingly
 volum-o, volume(book)
 volumen-o, volume
 volupt-o, voluptuous
 volv-i, to roll, wind
 vom-i, to vomit
 vort-o, word
 vost-o, tail
 vual-o, veil
 vulgar-a, vulgar, common
 vulkan-o, vulkano
 vulp-o, fox
 vultur-o, vulture
 vund-i, to wound

Z

zebr-o, zebra
 zelat-o, zealot
 zenith-o, zenith
 zibel-o, sable-marten
 zigzag-o, zigzag
 zingibr-o, ginger
 zink-o, zinc
 zizel-o, zizel

zodiak-o, zodiac
 zon-o, girdle
 zoologi-o, zoology
 zorg-i, care for, watch,
 see after
 zuav-o, zouave
 zum-i, to hum

ENGLISH - ESPERANTO VOCABULARY

A

abandon, forlasi
abash, hontigi
abbot, abato
abbreviate, mallongigi
abdomen, ventro
abduct, forrabi
abide, resti, logi
ability, talento
able, pova
abolish, forigi, nuligi
abomination, abomeno
abound, svarmi
about, preskaŭ, ĉirkaŭ
above, supre
abscess, absceso
absent, forestanta
absolute, absoluta
absorb, sorbi
abstract, abstrakta
absurd, absurdia
abuse, trouzi
academy, akademio
accede, cedi, konsenti
accelerate, akceli
accent (mark), signo
accent, akcento
accept, akcepti
accident, okazo
accompany, akompani

according to, laŭ
accouche, akuſi
account, konto, kalkulo, rakonto
accumulate, amasigi
accurate, akurata
accuse, kulpigi
accustomed, kutima
ace, aso
ache, doloro
acid, acido
acknowledge, konfesi, avizi
acorn, glano
acquaint, sciigi, konigi
acquiesce, konsenti
acquire, akiri
acrobat, akrobato
act, ago, akto
active, agema, aktiva
actor, aktoro
actual, efektiva
adage, proverbo
add, aldoni, adicii
address, adresi
adept, adepto
adequate, adekvata
adhere, aliĝi
adieu, adiaŭ

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| adjacent, apuda | air, aero, aerumi, ario |
| adjective, adjektiva | alas ! alas ! |
| administer, administri | album, albumo |
| admiral, admiralo | albumen, albumeno |
| admire, admiri | alcohol, alkoholo |
| admonish, admoni | algebra, algebro |
| adopt, adopti, alpreni | alias, alie |
| adore, adori | alike, simila |
| adorn, ornami | alive, viva |
| adulterate, falsi | all, ĉiom, ĉiuj |
| adultery, adulto | allot, lotumi |
| Advent, Advento | allow, permesi |
| adverb, adverbo | allude, aludi |
| advertise, anonci | allure, logi |
| advise, konsili, avizi | almighty, ĉiopova |
| affable, afabla | almost, preskaŭ |
| affair, afero | alms, almozo |
| affect, afekti | aloft, supre |
| affection, amo, afekcio | alone, sole |
| affirm, atesti | alphabet, alfabeto |
| affirmative, jesa | Alps, Alpoj |
| affix, afikso | already, jam |
| afterward, poste | also, ankaŭ |
| again, ree | altar, altaro |
| against, kontraŭ | although, kvankam |
| agate, agato | alto, aldo |
| agent, agento | altogether, tute |
| agitate, agiti | alum, aluno |
| ago, antaŭ | always, ĉiam |
| agony, agonio | amalgam, amalgamo |
| agree, interkonsenti | ambassador, ambasa- doro |
| agriculture, agrikulturo | amber, sukceno |
| ah ! ha ! | ambition, ambicio |
| ahead, antaŭe | ambush, embuski |
| aid, helpi, asisti | America, Ameriko |
| aim, celo | |

amidst, meze
 ammonia, amoniako
 among, inter
 ample, sufica
 amuse, amuzi
 analogy, analogio
 analyze, analizi
 anarchy, anarĥio
 anatomy, anatomio
 ancestor, prapatro
 anchor, ankro
 ancient, antikva
 and, kaj
 anger, kolero
 angle, angulo
 animal, besto
 ankle, maleolo
 announce, anonci
 anonymous, anonima
 answer, respondi
 ant, formiko
 antelope, antilopo
 antipathy, antipatio
 antique, antikva
 anvil, amboso
 any, ia
 anybody, iu
 anybody's, ies
 anyhow, iel
 any quantity, iom
 any time, iam
 anything, io
 anywhere, ie
 apart, aparte
 apathy, apatio
 ape, simio

apology, apologio
 apoplexy, apopleksio
 apostle, apostolo
 apostrophe, apostrofo
 apparatus, aparato
 appear, ŝajni, aperi
 appetite, apetito
 applaud, aplaŭdi
 apple, pomo
 appoint, nomi, elekti
 approach, proksimigi
 approve, aprobi
 apricot, abrikoto
April, Aprilo
Arab, arabo
 arbitrary, arbitra
 arbitration, arbitracio
 arbor, laŭbo
 arc, arko
 arcade, arkado
 archipelago, insularo
 arctic, arktika
 ardent, fervora
 arena, arenlo
 argue, argumenti
 arm, armi, brako
 army, armeo
 aroma, aromo
 around, ĉirkaŭ
 arrest, aresti
 arrogant, aroganta
 arrow, sago
 arsenic, arseniko
 art, arto
 artery, arterio
 artichoke, artišoko

| | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| article, artikolo, ajo | aunt, onklino |
| artist, artisto | auspices, aŭspicoj |
| as, kiel, tiel | Australia, Aŭstralio |
| ashes, cindro | Austrian, aŭstro |
| Asia, Azio | author, aŭtoro |
| ask, demandi, peti | authority, aŭtoritato |
| asphalt, asfalto | autocrat, aŭtokrato |
| aspire, aspiri, celi | automatic, aŭtomata |
| assault, atako | automobile, aŭtomobilo |
| assign, asigni | autumn, aŭtuno |
| assist, asisti, helpi | avalanche, lavango |
| astrigent, adstringa | avaricious, avara |
| astrology, astrologio | avenge, vengi |
| astronomy, astronomio | average, meza |
| at, ĉe | aversion, antipatio |
| atheism, ateismo | avert, deturni |
| athlete, atleto | avid, avida |
| atmosphere, atmosfero | avoid, eviti |
| atom, atomo | await, atendi |
| attack, ataki | awaken, veki |
| attain, atingi | away, for |
| attempt, atenci | awful, terura |
| attend, atendi, atenti, | awkward, nelerta |
| servi, zorgi | awl, aleno |
| attention, atento | axe, hakilo |
| attest, atesti | axis, akso |
| attract, altiri | axiom, aksiomo |
| auction, aŭkcio | azote, azoto |
| audience, aŭditorio | azure, lazura |

B

| |
|---------------------|
| babble, babili |
| baboon, paviano |
| baby, infaneto, ido |

| |
|------------------------|
| bachelor, fraŭlo |
| back, dorso, re, poste |
| badge, simbolo, devizo |

badger, melo
 bag, sako
 bagatelle, bagatelo
 baggage, pakajo
 bail, kaŭcio
 balance, balanci
 balance-sheet, bilanco
 balcony, balkono
 bald, senhara
 ball, balo, pilko, globo
 ballad, balado
 ballast, balasto
 ballet, baletto
 balloon, balono
 ballot, baloti
 balsam, balzamo
 bamboo, bambuo
 banana, banano
 band, ligilo, bando
 bandage, bandago
 banish, ekzili
 bank, banko, bordo
 banker, bankiero
 banner, flago, standardo
 banquet, festeno
 baptize, bapti
 bar, bari
 barbarian, barbaro
 barber, barbiro
 bare, nuda
 bark, boji, barko
 barley, hordeo
 barometer, barometro
 baron, barono
 barrel, barelo
 baritone, baritono

base, fundamento
 basin, pelvo
 basket, korbo
 bass (music), baso
 bat, vespero
 battery, baterio
 battle, batalo
 bayonet, bajoneto
 bazar, bazaro
 be, esti
 beak, beko
 beam, trabo
 bean, fabo
 bear, urso
 bear, naski, produkti
 beard, barbo
 beast, bruto, besto
 beat, bati
 beautiful, bela
 beaver, kastoro
 because, ĉar
 bed, lito
 bee, abelo
 beech, fago
 beef, bovajo
 beer, biero
 beet, beto
 beetle, skarabo
 before, antaŭ
 beg, petegi, peti almozon
 begin, komenci
 behave, kondutti
 behind, post
 belch, rukti
 Belgian, belgo
 believe, kredi

| | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| bell, sonorilo | block, ŝtupo, bloko, kvadrato |
| belly, ventro | blot, makulo |
| belong, aparteni | blow, blovi |
| below, sub, malsupre | blouse, bluzo, kitelo |
| belt, zono | blue, blua |
| bench, benko, stablo | boa, boao |
| bend, fleksi | board, tabulo |
| benediction, beno | boast, fanfaroni |
| berry, bero | boat, boato |
| besides, krom | body, korpo |
| besiege, siegi | Bohemian, bohemo |
| bet, veti | boil, boli |
| between, inter | bolt, rigli |
| beyond, trans | bomb, bombo |
| Bible, biblio | bonbon, bombono |
| bicycle, biciklo | bone, osto |
| big, granda | bonnet, ĉapo |
| bigamy, bigamio | book, libro |
| bile, galo | boot, boto |
| bill, bilo, kalkulo, beko, kambio, afiſo | booth, budo |
| bind, ligi, bindi, ban- dagi | borax, borakso |
| biography, biografio | bore, bori |
| biology, biologio | borrow, prunte preni |
| birch, betulo | bosom, brusto |
| bird, birdo | botany, botaniko |
| biscuit, biskvito | both, ambaŭ |
| bishop, episkopo | bottle, botelo |
| bit, peco | bottom, fundo |
| bite, mordi | boulevard, bulvardo |
| black, nigra | boundary, limo |
| blackbird, merlo | bouquet, bukedo |
| bleat, bleki | bow, saluti |
| bless, beni | bow, arco, pafarko, banto |
| blind, blinda | bowl, pelvo, kaliko |

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| box, kesto, skatolo | brush, broso |
| pugnebato, logio | brute, bruto |
| boy, knabo | bucket, sitelo |
| brag, fanfaroni | buckle, buko |
| brain, cerbo | buckwheat, poligono |
| brake, haltigilo | bud, burgono |
| bran, brano | buffalo, bubalo |
| branch, branĉo | bug, cimo |
| brave, brava | build, konstrui |
| bray, bleki | bulb, bulbo |
| bread, pano | Bulgarian, bulgaro |
| break, rompi | bull, bovoviro |
| breast, brusto, mamo | bullet, kuglo |
| breathe, spiri | bun, bulko |
| brick, briko | bundle, fasko |
| bridge, ponto | bungle, fuſi |
| bridle, brido | burden, ŝargo |
| brigade, brigado | bureau, komodo, oficejo |
| brigand, bandito | burn, bruli, bruligi |
| bright, hela, brila | burnish, poluri |
| brighten, briligi | burner, flamingo |
| brilliant, brilianto | bury, enfosi, enterigi |
| bring, alkonduki | bush, arbeto |
| brink, rando | bushel, buſelo |
| briny, sala | business, afero, pro- |
| brittle, facilrompa | fesio, komerco, ofico |
| broad, larga | bust, busto |
| brochure, broſuro | busy, okupata |
| bronchitis, bronkito | but, sed, krom, escepte |
| brooch, broĉo | butcher, buči |
| brood, kovi | butter, butero |
| brook, rivereto | butterfly, papilio |
| broom, balailo | button, butono, buton- |
| brother, frato | umi |
| brown, bruna | buy, aĉeti |
| bruise, kontuzi | by, per, apud, preter |

C

| | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| cab, fiakro | capital, kapitalo, kapi- |
| cabbage, brasiko | telo, granda litero |
| cabin, kajuto, kabano, | capitol, kapitolo |
| Cambreto | caprice, kaprico |
| cable, ŝnurego | captain, Ŝipestro, kap- |
| cadet, kadeto | itanio |
| cafe, restoracio, kafejo | carat, karato |
| cage, kago | caravan, karavano |
| cake, kuko | carbuncle, karbunkolo |
| calculate, kalkuli | card, karto |
| caldron, kaldrono | cardboard, kartono |
| calendar, kalendaro | care, zorgi |
| calf, bovido, tibikarno | caress, karesi |
| caliber, kalibro | carmine, karmino |
| calico, kalikoto | carnival, karnivalo |
| call, voki | caricature, karikaturi |
| callous, kala | carp, karpo |
| calm, kvieta, trankvila | carpenter, carpenti |
| calumny, kalumnio | carpet, tapiço |
| camp, tendaro | carriage, veturilo |
| camphor, kamforo | carrot, karoto |
| can, povas | carry, porti |
| canal, kanalo | cartilage, kartilago |
| canary, kanario | cartridge, kartoĉo |
| candidate, kandidato | case, kazo, kesto, ingo |
| candle, kandelo | cash, mono, kontanto |
| candy, kando | cast, fandi |
| cane, kano, bastono | castle, kastelo |
| cannon, pafilego | cat, kato |
| canon, kanono | catalogue, katalogo |
| canopy, baldakeno | catarrh, kataro |
| canvas, kanvaso | catch, kapti |
| cap, ŝapo, kepo | cathedral, katedralo |
| capable, kapabla | Catholic, Katolika |

| | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| cauliflower, florbrasiko | charming, ĉarma |
| cause, kaŭzo | chaste, ĉasta |
| caution, averti | chatter, babili |
| cavalry, kavalerio | cheap, malkara |
| cave, kaverno | cheat, trompi |
| cease, ĝesi | cheese, fromaĝo |
| cedar, cedro | chemise, ĉemizo |
| cede, cedi | chemistry, ĥemio |
| ceiling, plafono | check, ĉeko |
| celery, celerio | cherry, ĉerizo |
| cell, ĉelo | chess, ŝakoj |
| cellar, kelo | chest, kesto, brusto |
| cement, cemento | chestnut, kaštano |
| censor, cenzuri | chew, maĉi |
| cent, cendo | chief, ĉefo |
| centime, centimo | child, infano |
| center, centro | chimney, kamentubo |
| century, centjaro | chin, mentono |
| ceremony, ceremonio | china, porcelano |
| certain, certa | Chinaman, ĥino |
| certify, certigi, atesti | chirp, ĉirpi, pepi |
| chagrin, ĉagreno | chisel, ĉizi |
| chain, ĉeno | chocolate, ĉokolado |
| chair, seĝo | choice, elekto |
| chalice, kaliko | choir, horo |
| chalk, kreto | chop, haki |
| chamber, ĉambro | Christ, Kristo |
| chamois, ĉamo | Christmas, Kristnasko |
| chamois-skin, ŝamo | church, eklezio, preĝejo |
| chance, hazardo, ŝanco, | cider, cidro |
| okazo | cigar, cigaro |
| change, ŝangi | cigarette, cigaredo |
| chapter, ĉapitro | cinder, cindro |
| character, karaktero | cinnamon, cinamo |
| chariot, ĉaro | cipher, cifero |
| charlatan, ĉarlatano | circle, rondo |

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| circular, cirkulero | cocoa, kakao |
| circumstance, cirkon- stanco | cocoanut, kokoso |
| circus, cirko | cod, gado |
| cistern, cisterno | codicil, kodicilo |
| cite, citi | coddle, dorloti |
| citizen, urbano, ano | coffee, kafo |
| city, urbo | coffer, kesto |
| civil, civila, gentila | coffin, ĝerko |
| civilize, civilizi | coin, monero |
| class, klaso | coke, koakso |
| claw, ungo, ungego | colic, koliko |
| clay, argilo | collar, kolumo |
| clean, pura | collect, kolekti |
| clear, klara | college, kolegio |
| clerk, komizo | colonel, kolonelo |
| clever, lerta | colony, kolonio |
| client, kliento | colossal, kolosa |
| climate, klimato | color, koloro |
| climb, suprenrampi | column, kolono |
| clink, tinti | comb, kombi |
| clip, tondi | combat, batalo |
| cloak, mantelo | combine, kombini |
| clock, horloĝo | come, veni |
| close, proksima | comedy, komedio |
| close, fermi | comet, kometo |
| cloth, drapo, tuko | comfort, komforto |
| clothe, vesti | comic, komika |
| cloud, nubo | comma, komo |
| clove, kariofilo | command, komandi, ordoni |
| club, bastonego, trefo, klubo | commander (of an or- der), komandoro |
| coal, karbo, ŝtonkarbo | commence, komenci |
| coast, marbordo, gliti | commentary, komen- tario |
| coat, vesto | commerce, komerco |
| cock, koko | |

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| commission, komisio, | congress, kongreso |
| maklero | |
| committee, komitato | conjecture, konjekti |
| common, komuna, vul- | conscience, konscienco |
| gara | consent, konsento |
| commune, komunumo | consequently, sekve |
| compact, kompakta | console, konsoli |
| company, kompanio, | constitution, konstitu- |
| roto, trupo, anaro, | cio |
| gastoj | construct, konstrui |
| compare, kompari | consul, konsulo |
| compass, kompaso, cir- | consume, konsumi |
| kelo | consumption, ftizo |
| compel, devigi | contact, kontakto |
| complicate, kompliki | contain, enhavi |
| compute, kalkuli | contempt, malestimo |
| comrade, kamarado | contend, batali, disputi |
| conceal, kaſi | content, kontenta |
| concede, cedi | contest, disputi, konkuri |
| concern, koncerni | continent, kontinento |
| concerning, pri | continue, daŭri, daŭrigi |
| concert, koncerto | contour, konturo |
| conclude, konkludi, fini | contraband, kontraban- |
| concubine, kromvirino | do |
| condemn, kondamni | contract, kontrakto |
| condition, kondiĉo, stato | contradict, kontraŭdiri |
| condole, kondolenci | contrary, kontraŭa |
| conduct, konduki | contrast, kontrasti |
| conduct, konduto | contrive, elpensi |
| cone, konuso | control, kontroli |
| confederate, konfederi | contusion, kontuzo |
| conference, konferenco | convene, kunveni |
| confess, konfesi | convenient, konvena |
| confide, konfidi | conventional, kutima |
| conform, konformi | converge, konvergi |
| confuse, konfuzi | conversation, konver- |
| | sacio |

| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| convert, konverti | cover, kovri, tegi |
| convince, konkinki | cowl, kapuĉo |
| cook, kuiri | coxcomb, dando |
| copper, kupro | coy, rezerva |
| copy, kopii, ekzemplero | crab, kankro |
| coquet, koketi | crack, fendi, kraki |
| coral, koralo | cradle, lulilo |
| cork, korko, ŝtopi | crafty, ruza |
| corkscrew, korktirilo | crane, gruo, ŝarglevilo |
| corn, maizo, kalo | crape, krepo |
| corner, angulo | crater, kratero |
| cornice, kornico | cravat, kravato |
| corporal, korporalo, | crawl, rampi |
| korpa | crayon, krajono |
| corpse, kadavro | crazy, freneza |
| correct, korekta | cream, kremo |
| correspond, korespondi | create, krei |
| corset, korseto | credit, kredito |
| Cossack, kozako | creditor, kreditoro |
| cost, kosto | credulity, kredemo |
| costly, multekosta | creed, kredo |
| cotton, kotuno | creep, rampi |
| cough, tusi | Creole, kreolo |
| counsel, konsili, advo- | crest, tufo |
| kato | crevice, fendo |
| count, kalkuli, grafo | crew, Ŝipanaro |
| countenance, vizago | cricket, grilo |
| country, lando, kamparo | crime, krimo |
| couple, paro | crippled, kripla |
| courage, kurago | crisis, krizo |
| courier, kuriero | criticise, kritiki |
| course, kurso | crocodile, krokodilo |
| court, jugejo, jugistaro, | crop, rikolto, kropo |
| amindumi | cross, kruco, malafabla |
| courteous, gentila | crystal, kristalo |
| cousin, kuzo, kuzino | cube, kubo |

cuckoo, kukolo
 cucumber, kukumo
 cuff, manumo
 cuirass, kiraso
 culpable, kulpa
 cunning, ruza
 cup, taso
 cupola, kupolo
 cure, kuraci, resanigi
 curl, buklo
 currant, ribo

current, fluo
 curtain, kurteno
 cushion, kuseno
 custom, kutimo
 cut, tranĉi
 cutlet, kotleto
 cyclone, ciklono
 cylinder, cilindro
 cymbal, cimbalo
 cypress, cipreso
 czar, caro

D

daffodil, narciso
 dagger, ponardo
 dahlia, dalio
 daily, ĉiutaga
 dainty, frandajo
 daisy, lekanteto
 dam, digo
 damage, difekti
 damask, damasko
 dame, sinjorino
 damn, kondamni
 dance, danci
 dandy, dando
 Dane, dano
 dandelion, leontodo
 danger, dangero
 dangle, pendeti
 dare, kuraĝi
 dark, malluma

darken, mallumigi
 darling, karuleto
 darn, fliki
 dart, sego, pikilo
 date, dato, datumi,
 daktilo
 dative, dativo
 daub, fuſi
 daughter, filino
 daunt, timigi
 dauntless, sentima
 dawn, tagigo
 day, tago
 daybook, taglibro
 daydream, revo
 dazzle, blindigi
 deacon, diakono
 dead, senviva, mortinta
 deaf, surda

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| deal, komerci, disdoni | depend, dependi |
| dear, kara, multekosta | depute, deputi |
| death, morto | describe, priskribi |
| debate, debato | desert, forlasi |
| debauch, diboĉo | desert, dezerto |
| debit, debito | deserve, meriti |
| debt, ŝuldo | design, desegno |
| decanter, karafo | desire, deziri |
| decaying, kaduka | desk, skribtable |
| deceive, trompi | dessert, deserto |
| December, Decembro | destine, destini |
| decent, deca | destroy, detru |
| decide, decidi | detail, detalo |
| decipher, decifri | deter, malhelpi |
| deck, ferdeko | devil, diablo |
| declaim, deklami | devoted, sindona |
| declaration, deklaracio | dew, roso |
| declare, aserti | diagonal, diagonala |
| declivity, deklivo | diagram, diagramo |
| decorate, ornami | dialect, dialekto |
| deep, profunda | dialogue, dialogo |
| deer, cervo | diameter, diametro |
| defend, defendi | diamond, diamanto |
| deficiency, deficit | dictate, dikti |
| define, definite | dictionary, vortaro |
| delay, prokrasti | differ, diferenci |
| delegate, delegito | dig, fosi |
| delegation, delegacio | digest, digesti |
| delicate, delikata | diligent, diligenta |
| deliver, liveri | dine, tagmangi, vesper- |
| demand, postuli | mangi |
| democrat, demokrato | dip, trempi |
| demon, demono | diphthong, diftongo |
| denounce, denunci | diploma, diplomo |
| dense, densa | diplomacy, diplomatio |
| deny, nei | direct, direkti, ordoni |

| | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| direct, rekta | drag, treni |
| director, direktoro | dragon, drako |
| dirt, koto | dragoon, dragono |
| disc, diskو | drama, dramo |
| discount, diskonto | draw, tiri |
| discover, eltrovi | drawers, kalsono |
| discreet, diskreta | dray, ŝargveturilo |
| discuss, diskuti | dream, songi |
| disgust, naŭzi | dreğs, feĉo |
| dish, plado | dress, vesti |
| disinfect, dezinfekti | drill, bori |
| dispatch, depešo | drink, trinki |
| dispel, forpeli | drone, burdo |
| dispute, disputi | drop, guto, fali |
| dissolve, solvi | drown, droni |
| distinct, klara | drug, drogo |
| distinguish, distingi | drum, tamburo |
| disturbance, tumulto | dry, seka |
| diverse, diversa | duck, anaso |
| divide, dividi | dude, dando |
| divorce, eksedzigo | duel, duelo |
| do, fari | duet, dueto |
| doctor, doktoro, kuracisto | duke, duko |
| document, dokumento | dull, malakra |
| dog, hundo | dung, sterko |
| dogma, dogmo | durable, fortika |
| doll, pupo | duration, daŭro |
| dollar, dolaro | during, dum |
| door, pordo | dust, polvo |
| dose, dozo | duty, devo, imposto |
| dot, punkto | dyke, digo |
| doubt, dubi | dynamics, dinamiko |
| douche, dušo | dynamite, dinamito |
| dove, kolombo | dynasty, dinastio |
| down, lanugo | dysentery, disenterio |
| | dyspepsia, dispepsio |

E

each, ĉiu
 eager, avida
 eagle, aglo
 ear, orelo, spiko
 earl, grafo
 early, frua, frue
 earth, tero
earthenware, fajenco
earthquake, tertremo
 east, oriento
Easter, Pasko
 easy, facila
 eat, mangi
 ebony, ebono
 echo, eho
 economize, spari
 ecstacy, ekstazo
 eczema, ekzemo
 Edeno, Eden
 edge, rando
 edict, edikto
 edify, edifi
 edit, redakti
 edition, eldono
 educate, eduki
 eel, angilo
 effect, efiki
 effort, peno, atenco
 egg, ovo
 Egyptian, egipto
 eight, ok
 either, aŭ
 elastic, elasta
 elbow, kubuto

elect, elekti
 ell, ulno
 elm, ulmo
 else, alie
embarrass, embarasi
emblem, emblemo
embrace, ĉirkaŭpremi
embroider, brodi
 emerald, smeraldo
 eminent, eminenta
empire, imperio
employ, dungi, uzi
employment, ofico
empty, malplena, vakanta
enamel, emajlo
enclose, enmeti, enfermi
encore, bis
encounter, renkonti
encroach, trudi
end, fino
endow, doti
enemy, malamiko
energy, energio
engine, mašino
Englishman, anglo
enjoy, ŝuti
enlist, varbi, aliĝi al
enough, sufice
enterprise, entrepreno
enthusiasm, entuziasmo
entice, logi
entire, tuta
entreat, petegi

envelop, envolvi
envelope, koverto
envy, envii
epidemic, epidemio
epilepsy, epilepsio
episode, epizodo
epitaph, epitafio
epithet, epiteto
epoch, epoko
equal, egala
equation, ekvacio
equator, ekvatoro
err, erari
errand, komisio
erysipelas, erizipelo
escort, eskorto
especial, speciala
essence, esenco, oleo
establish, fondi, kon-
 stati, starigi
esteem, estimi
eternal, eterna
ether, etero
ethics, etiko
etiquette, etiketo
euphonious, belsona
Europe, Eŭropo
even, eĉ, ebena
event, okazo
ever, ajn, iam
every, ĉiu, ĉia
everybody, ĉiu
everybody's, ĉies
everything, ĉio
everywhere, ĉie
evident, evidenta

evolution, evolucio
exact, preciza, ĝusta
examine, ekzameni
example, ekzemplo
except, escepte
excessive, troa
exchange, interŝango
exchange, borso
excite, ekskuti
exclusive, eksklusiva
excursion, ekskurso
execute, ekzekuti
exercise, ekzerco
exhibition, ekspozicio
exist, ekzisti
expand, etendi
expect, atendi
expedite, ekspedi
expel, elpeli
expense, elspezo
experience, sperto
expert, lerta
explain, klarigi
explode, eksplodi
explore, esplori
express, esprimi, sendi
 rapidire
extend, etendi
external, ekstera
extinguish, estingi
extra, ekstra
extreme, ekstrema
eye, okulo
eyebrow, brovo
eyeglasses, okulvitroj
eyelid, palpebro

F

| | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| fable, fablo | feast, festeni |
| . facilitate, faciligi | feather, plumo |
| facsimile, faksimilo | February, Februaro |
| fact, fakteto | fee, pago |
| factory, fabriko | feed, nutri |
| fade, velki | feel, palpi, senti |
| fail, malsukcesi, bankroti | felt, felto |
| faint, sveni | female, ino |
| fair, foiro, justa | feminism, feminismo |
| faith, fido | fence, skermi, barilo |
| fairy, feino | fennel, fenkolo |
| fall, fali | ferment, fermenti |
| falsa, falsa, malvera | fern, filiko |
| fame, famo | ferry, pramo |
| family, familio | fervor, fervoro |
| familiar, familiara | festoon, festono |
| fan, ventumi | festival, festo |
| fanatical, fanatico | fetter, kateno |
| fantasy, fantazio | fever, febro |
| far, malproksima | few, iom, nemultaj, |
| farewell, adiaŭ | malmultaj, kelkaj |
| farm, farmi | fiance, fianco |
| fashion, maniero, modo, | fiber, fibro |
| fasono | fictitious, fiktiva |
| fast, rapida | fie! fi! |
| fat, grasa | field, kampo |
| fatal, fatala | fig, figo |
| fate, sorto | fight, batali |
| father, patro | figure, cifero |
| fathom, sondi | file, fajli |
| faucet, krano | fill, plenigi |
| fault, kulpo, eraro | final, fina |
| favor, favoro | finance, financo |
| fear, timo | find, trovi |

| | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| fine, delikata, bela, mal- | focus, fokus |
| dika | fodder, furago |
| finger, fingro | fog, nebulo |
| finish, fini | fold, faldi |
| fir, abio | follow, sekvi |
| fire, fajro | fond, ama |
| fire-place, kamenos | fondle, dorloti |
| firm, firmo, fortika | foot, piedo, futo |
| first, unua | foot, on, piedire |
| fiscal, fiska | fop, dando |
| fish, fișo, fișkapti | for, pro, por, ĉar |
| fist, pugno | forbear, toleri |
| fit, taŭga | force, devigi |
| five, kvin | forehead, frunto |
| fixed, fiksa | foreign, fremda, ali- |
| flag, flago, standardo | landa |
| flake, floko | foresee, antaŭvidi |
| flame, flamo | forge, forgi, falsi |
| flank, flanko | forest, arbaro |
| flannel, flanelo | forget, forgesi |
| flap, klapo | forget-me-not, miozoto |
| flat, plata | forgive, pardoni |
| flatter, flati | fork, forko |
| flea, pulo | form, formo |
| flesh, karno, viando | formal, ceremonia |
| flexible, fleksbla | formation, formacio |
| flint, siliko | formula, formulo |
| flirt, koketi, flirti | forsake, forlasi |
| flour, faruno | fortify, fortikigi |
| flow, flu | forward, antaŭen |
| flower, floro | forward, ekspedi, sen- |
| flue, kamentubo | di, antaŭenigi |
| fluid, flua | foster, nutri |
| flute, fluto | foul, malpura |
| fly, flugi, mușo | found, fondi |
| foam, ŝaŭmo | foundation, fondajo |

fountain, fontano
 four, kvar
 fowl, kortbirdo
 fox, vulpo
 fraction, frakcio
 fragment, fragmento
 frame, kadro
 franc, franko
France, Francujo
 frank, sincera
 fraternal, frata
 fraud, trompo
 freckle, lentugo
 free, libera, senpaga
 freemason, framasono
 freight, ŝargo
Frenchman, franco
 frequent, ofta
 fresco, fresko
 fresh, freſa

friend, amiko
 fringe, frango
 frivolous, frivola
 friz, frizi
 frog, rano
 frost, frosto
 froth, ŝaŭmo
 fruit, frukto
 fry, friti
 fulfill, plenumi
 full, plena
 funnel, funelo
 fur, felo
 furious, furioza
 furnace, forno
 furnish, provizi
 furniture, meblaro
 further, plie, plu
 futile, vanta
 future, estonta

G

gain, gajni
 gaiter, gamaſo
 gall, galoo
 gallery, galerio
 gallop, galopi
 game, ludo, casajo
 gamut, gamo
 gang, bando
 gangrene, gangreno
 garden, gardeno
 gargle, gargari
 garland, girlando

garlic, ajlo
 garment, vesto
 garrison, garnizono
 garter, strumpligilo
 gas, gaso
 gather, kolekti
 gauge, mezuri
 gauze, gazo
 gay, gaja
 gazette, gazeto
 gelatine, gelateno
 gendarme, gendarmo

gender, sekso
 genealogy, genealogio
 general, generala, generalo
 gipsy, cigano
 grave, tombo, grava
 gravy, viandsuko
 gray, griza
 grease, graso
 great, granda
 green, verda
 Greek, greko
 grimace, grimaco
 grind, pisti, mueli
 groan, gemi
 groin, ingveno
 grotesque, groteska
 ground, tero

group, grupo
 grouse, tetro
 grow, kreski
 grumble, grumbli
 grunt, grunti
 guarantee, garantio
 guard, gardi, gvardio
 guess, diveni
 guest, gasto
 guide, gvidi
 guillotine, gilotino
 guilt, kulpo
 guitar, gitaro
 gulf, golfo
 gum, gumo
 gun, pafilo
 gunpowder, pulvo
 gypsum, gipso

H

ha! ha!
 habit, kutimo
 hack, haki
 hail, hajli
 hair, haro
 half, duono
 halt, haltı, haltigi
 ham, ŝinko
 hammer, martelo
 hand, mano
 hang, pendi, pendigi
 happiness, feliĉo
 harbor, haveno
 hard, malmola

hardly, apenaŭ
 hare, leporo
 harem, haremo
 harmony, harmonio
 harness, jungi
 harp, harpo
 harpoon, harpuno
 harrow, erpi
 harsh, malmilda, severa
 harvest, rikolto
 hasten, rapidi, rapidigi
 hat, ĉapelo
 hatchet, hakilo
 hate, malami

| | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| have , havi | heresy , herezo |
| haven , haveno | hermit , ermit |
| hawk , akcipitro, kol- porti | hero , heroo |
| hay , fojno | herring , haringo |
| hazard , hazardo | hesitate , ŝanceligi |
| hazel-nut , avelo | hiccough , singulti |
| he , li | hide , kaſi |
| head , kapo, estro | hierarchy , hierarĥio |
| heal , resanigi, kuraci | hieroglyphic , hieroglifo |
| heap , amaso, staplo | high , alta |
| hear , aŭdi | him , li, lin |
| heart , koro, kero | himself , sin, si mem |
| heat , hejti, varmigi | Hindoo , hindo |
| heaven , ĉielo | hinge , ĉarniro |
| heavy , peza | hip , kokso |
| Hebrew , hebreo | hippodrome , hipodromo |
| hedgehog , erinaco | hippopotamus , hipopo- tamo |
| heed , atenti | hire , dungi |
| heel , kalkano, kalkan- umo | his , lia, sia |
| heir , heredanto | hiss , sibli |
| heliotrope , heliotropo | history , historio |
| hell , infero | hit , frapi |
| helm , direktilo | ho ! ho ! |
| help , helpi | hoarfrost , prujno |
| hem , borderi | hoarse , raŭka |
| hemisphere , duonsfero | hoe , sarki |
| hemp , kanabo | hog , porko |
| hen , kokino | hold , teni, holdo |
| hence , de nun, de tio | hole , truo |
| her , ŝin, ŝia, si, sia | holiday , festo |
| herald , heroldo | holly , ilekso |
| herb , herbo | holy , sankta |
| herd , pasti, brutaro | home , hejmo |
| here , tie ĉi, ĉi tie | homeopathy , homeo- patio |

| | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| honest, honesta | humerus, humero |
| honey, mielo | humor, humoro |
| honor, honoro | hump, gibo |
| hoof, hufo | hunger, malsato |
| hook, hoko | hundred, cent |
| hope, esperi | hunt, ĉasi, serĉi |
| hops, lupolo | hurrah ! hurra ! |
| horizon, horizonto | hurry, rapidi |
| horn, korno | hurt, vundi, dolori, difekti |
| horoscope, horoskopo | husband, edzo |
| horse, ĉevalo | husk, ŝelo |
| host, mastro, multego | hyacinth, hiacinto |
| hot, varmega | hydrogen, hidrogeno |
| hotel, hotelo | hydrophobia, hidrofobio |
| hour, horo | hyena, hieno |
| house, domo | hymn, himno |
| how, kiel | hyperbole, hiperbolo |
| however, tamen | hypokritical, hipokrita |
| hue, nuanco | hypothesis, hipotezo |
| hum, zumi | hyssop, hisopo |
| human being, homo | hysteria, histerio |
| humane, humana | |
| humble, humila | |

I

I, mi
ice, glacio
idea, ideo
ideal, idealo
identical, identa
idiom, idiomo
idol, idolo
if, se
ignorance, nescio

illness, malsano
illuminate, ilumini
illusion, iluzio
illustrate, ilustri
image, figuro
imagine, imagi
imitate, imiti
immediately, tuj
immense, grandega

| | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| immigrate, enmigri | inoculate, inokuli |
| imp, koboldo | inquire, demandi |
| impair, difekti | inquisitive, sciama |
| imperative, ordona | insane, freneza |
| imperial, imperia | insect, insekto |
| import, enporti | inside, interne |
| impress, impresi | insidious, insida |
| in, en | insist, insisti |
| inch, colo | inspiri, inspiri |
| incite, inciti | instance, instanco |
| incline, inklini, deklivo | instead of, anstataŭ |
| include, enhavi | instinct, instinkto |
| income, rento | institute, fondi, insti- |
| indefinite, nedifinita | tuto |
| index, tabelo | institution, institucio |
| indicate, montri | instruct, instrui |
| indicative, indikative | instrument, instrumen- |
| indifferent, indiferenta | to, ilo |
| indignant, indigna | insult, insulti |
| individual, individuo | intelligent, inteligenta |
| indorse, giri | intend, intenci |
| industrious, diligenta | intense, forta, ega |
| industry, an, industrio | inter, enterigi |
| inertia, inercio | interest, intereso, pro- |
| infant, infano, infaneto | cento |
| infect, infekti | interior, interna |
| infernal, infera | interpret, traduki |
| infinite, senlima | interrupt, interrompi |
| influence, influi | intrigue, intrigi |
| influenza, gripo | intrude, trudi |
| inform, informi, sciigi | invalid, invalido, mal- |
| infuse, infuzi | sanulo |
| inhabit, logi | invent, elpensi |
| inhale, enspiri | inventory, inventaro |
| initiate, iniciati | investigate, esplori |
| injury, vundo, difekto | invite, inviti |

| | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| invoice, fakturo | isolate, izoli |
| iodine, jodo | issue, eldoni |
| Ireland, Irlando | isthmus, istmo |
| iron, ferò, gladi | it, ĝi |
| irony, ironio | Italian, Italo |
| is, estas | itch, juki |
| island, insulo | ivy, hedero |

J

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| jackass, azenviro | joint, artiko |
| jackal, ŝakalo | joke, Ŝerci |
| jacket, jako, jako, jaketo | journal, Ŝurnalo |
| jail, karcero | joy, Ŝojo, Ŝoy |
| jam, fruktaĵo | jubilee, jubileo |
| January, Januaro | judge, jugi |
| Japanese, japano | jug, kruĉo |
| jay, garolo | juggle, Ŝongli |
| jessamine, jasmeno | juice, suko |
| Jesus, Jesuo | July, Julio |
| Jew, judo | June, Junio |
| jingle, tinti | just, justa, Ŝuste |
| job, tasko | just now, Ŝus |
| join, kunigi | justice, justeco |

K

| |
|----------------------|
| kangaroo, didelfo |
| keel, kilo |
| key, Ŝlosilo |
| kick, piedfrapo |
| kidney, reno |
| kill, mortigi, buĉi |
| kilogram, kilogramo |
| kiloliter, kilolitro |

| |
|----------------------|
| kilometer, kilometro |
| kind, speco, bonkora |
| king, reĝo |
| kiss, kisi |
| kitchen, kuirejo |
| knapsack, tornistro |
| knead, knedi |
| knee, genuo |

knife, tranĉilo
knight, kavaliro
knit, triki
knout, knuto

know, scii
knot, banto, tubero
kopeck, kopeko
Koran, korano

L

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| labor, labori | lathe, tornilo |
| lace, laĉi, pasamento, punto | Latin, latina |
| lack, manko | laugh, ridi |
| lackey, lakeo | laundress, lavistino |
| laconic, lakona | laurel, laŭro |
| lad, knabo | law, lego |
| lady, sinjorino | lawsuit, proceso |
| lake, lago | lay, meti |
| lamb, ŝafido | layer, tavolo |
| lame, lama | lead, konduki |
| lamp, lampo | lead, plumbo |
| lance, lanco | leaf, folio |
| land, tero, lando | lean, klini, malgrasa |
| landlord, hotelmastro, bienulo | leap, salti |
| landscape, pejzaĝo | learn, lerni, sciigi |
| language, lingvo | legitimate, legitima |
| lantern, lanterno | lemon, citrono |
| larceny, ŝtelo | lemonade, limonado |
| lard, lardo | lend, prunti, prunte doni |
| large, granda | leopard, leopardo |
| lark, alaŭdo | leprosy, lepro |
| larva, larvo | less, malpli |
| larynx, laringo | lesson, leciono |
| last, lasta, daŭri | lethargy, letargio |
| late, malfrua | letter, letero, litero |
| lath, lato | lettuce, latuko |
| | level, nivelo, ebena |
| | liable, responda |

| | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| liberal, malavara, lib- | little, malgranda, eta, |
| eralia | malmulte, iom |
| liberate, liberigi | liturgy, liturgio |
| library, biblioteko | live, vivi, logi |
| libretto, libreto | liver, hepato |
| license, permeso | lizard, lacerto |
| lick, leki | lo! jen! |
| lie, kuſi, mensogi | load, ŝargi, ŝargi |
| lieutenant, leütenanto | loaf, bulkego |
| life, vivo | loan, prunto |
| lift, levi | lobster, omaro |
| light, lumo, malpeza | locality, loko |
| lightning, fulmo | lock, ŝlosi, seruro, buk- |
| lighthouse, lumturo | lo, kluzo |
| like, ŝati | lockjaw, tetano |
| like, simila, tiel | locomotive, lokomotivo |
| likely, eble, versajne | log, ŝtupo |
| lilac, siringo | logic, logiko |
| lily, lilio | loins, lumbo |
| limb, membro, branĉo | lone, sola |
| lime, kalko | long, longa |
| limit, limo | look, rigardi, serĉi |
| limp, lami | looking-glass, spegulo |
| line, linio | loom, teksilo |
| linen, tolo, tolaĵo | loosen, ellasi |
| lion, leono | Lord, the, la Sinjoro |
| lip, lipo | lose, perdi, malgajni |
| liquid, fluida | lot, sorto, kvanto |
| liquidate, likvidi | lots, cast, loti |
| liquor, likvoro | lottery, loterio |
| liquorice, glicirizo | loud, laŭta |
| list, registro | louse, pediko |
| listen, aŭskulti | love, ami |
| literature, literaturo | low, malalta, mallaŭta |
| lithograph, litografi | lower, mallevi |
| liter, litro | lowly, humila |

loyal, fidela
luck, ŝanco, bonŝanco
lull, luli
lung, pulmo

lute, liuto
Lutheran, luterano
luxury, lukso
lyre, liro

M

macadam, makadamo
macaroni, makaroni
machine, mašino
madam, sinjorino
magazine, revuo, gazeto
magic, magio
magnet, magneto
mahogany, mahogono
mail, poštvo
maize, maizo
majestic, majesta
major, majoro
majority, plimulto
make, fari
male, viro
malicious, malica
man, homo, viro
manage, administri
mania, manio
manifesto, manifesto
manifold, multenombra
manner, maniero
manufacture, fabriki
manure, sterko
many, multe, multaj,
 multo
marble, marmoro
March, Marto

march, marsi
margin, margeno
marguerite, lekanto
marine, mara
mark, signo, stampo,
 marko
marquis, markezo
marriage, edzeco, edziĝo
marsh, marĉo
marshal, maršalo
martyr, martiro
mask, masko
mast, masto
master, majstro
masticate, maĉi
mat, mato
match, alumeto
material, materialo
matter, materio, puso
mattress, matraco
mature, matura
maxim, maksimo
maximum, maksimumo
May, Majo
mayor, urbestro
mazurka, mazurko
me, min, mi
meal, faruno, mangô

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| mean, meza, signifi | mild, milda |
| measles, morbilo | milk, lakto, melki |
| measure, mezuri | mill, muelilo |
| meat, viando | millet, milio |
| medal, medalo | million, miliono |
| medicine kuracilo, medicino | mind, animo, spirito, obei, atenti, zorgi |
| meditate, mediti | mine, mia, mian |
| medium, meza, medi- umo | mine, mino |
| meet, renkonti | mineral, mineralo |
| melancholy, melanko- lio | minister, pastro, min- istro |
| melody, melodio | mint, mento |
| melon, melono | minute, minuto, noto |
| melt, fluidigi, degeli | mirror, spegulo |
| memory, memoro | miserly, avara |
| menace, minaci | misery, mizero |
| mend, fliki | misprint, preseraro |
| mention, citi | miss, fraŭlino |
| mercury, hidrargo | mission, misio |
| mere, nura | Mister, Sinjoro |
| meridian, meridiano | mix, miksi |
| merit, meriti | moan, gemi |
| mesh, mašo | mock, moki |
| message, depešo | mode, modo |
| Messiah, Mesio | model, modelo |
| metal, metalo | moderate, modera |
| meteor, meteoro | modern, moderna |
| method, metodo | modest, modesta |
| meter, metro, mezurilo | modulate, moduli |
| microbe, mikrobo | Mohammedan, maho- metano |
| middle, meza | moment, momento |
| mien, mieno | monarch, monarĥo |
| might, povo | Monday, lundo |
| migrate, migri | money, money |

| | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| money-order, mandato | mow, falci |
| mongrel, hibrida | much, multe, multo |
| monkey, simio | mud, koto, Slimo |
| monograph, monografo | muff, mufo |
| monogram, monogramo | mulberry, moruso |
| monologue, monologo | mule, mulo |
| monomania, monomania | multiply, multigi, multipliki |
| monopoly, monopolio | mummy, mumo |
| monster, monstro | municipal, urba |
| month, monato | murder, mortigi |
| monument, monumento | murmur, murmuri |
| mood, humoro, modo | muscle, muskolo |
| moon, luno | muse, muzo, revi |
| morala, morala | museum, muzeo |
| morals, moro, etiko | mushroom, fungo |
| more, pli multe, pli, plu | music, muziko |
| more, the, ju pli...des pli | musket, musketo |
| morning, mateno | muslin, muslino |
| mortgage, hipoteko | must, devas, devegas |
| mosiac, mozaiko | mustard, mustardo |
| mosquito, moskito | musty, sima |
| moss, musko | mute, muta, mutulo |
| most, plej, plej multe | mutiny, ribelo |
| moth, tineo | mutter, murmuri |
| mother, patrino | button, ŝafaĵo |
| motion, movo | mutual, reciproka |
| motive, motivo | muzzle, buſumo |
| motto, moto | my, mia, mian |
| mouldy, sima | myriad, miriado |
| mountain, monto | myrrh, mirho |
| mouse, muso | myrtle, mirto |
| moustache, lipharoj | mystery, mistero |
| mouth, bušo | mystify, mistifikasi |
| move, movi | myth, mito |
| | mythology, mitologio |

N

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| nail, najli, ungo | niece, nevino |
| naive, naiva | night, nokto |
| naked, nuda | nine, naŭ |
| name, nomo | noble, nobla |
| nankeen, nankeno | nobleman, nobelo |
| narrate, rakonti | nobody, neniu |
| narrow, mallargā | no, no |
| nasal, naza | noise, bruo |
| nation, nacio | nomad, nomado |
| naturally, nature, kom- preneble | nominative, nominativo |
| nature, naturo | none, neniom |
| naught, nulo | noon, tagmezo |
| nausea, naŭzo | nor, nek |
| nay, ne | normal, normala |
| near, proksima, apud | north, nordo |
| nearly, preskaŭ | nose, nazo |
| necessary, necesa | nostril, naztruoj |
| neck, kolo | not, ne |
| necktie, kravato | notary, notario |
| need, bezoni | note, noti, rimarki, bilo |
| neither, nek | nothing, nenio |
| nephew, nevo | notice, rimarki, avizo |
| nerve, nervo | notify, sciigi, avizi |
| neuter, neŭtra | noun, substantivo |
| neutral, neŭtrala | novel, romano |
| never, neniam | November, Novembro |
| nevertheless, tamen | now, nun |
| new, nova | nowhere, nenie, |
| newspaper, jurnaloo | nude, nuda |
| nice, agrabla | number, nombro, nu- mero |
| nickel, nikelo | nurse, varti, flegi |
| nicotine, nikotino | nut, nukso |

O

oak, kverko
oar, remilo
oasis, oazo
oath, ōro
oatmeal, grio
obelisk, obelisko
obey, obej
object, celo, objekto
object, kontraŭparoli
obligation, devo
oblige, devigi, fari kom-
 plezon
oblique, oblikva
observe, rimarki
obstinate, obstina
obstruct, obstrukci
obtain, ricevi, akiri
obtrude, trudi
occasion, okazo
occupy, okupi
occur, okazi
ocean, oceano
October, Oktobro
ocular, okula
odd, stranga, nepara
ode, odo
odor, odoro
of, de, da
offend, ofendi
offer, proponi, prezenti
office, ofico
often, ofte
oh! ho!

oil, oleo
old, malnova, antikva,
 maljuna
olive, olivo
omen, antaŭsigno
omnibus, omnibuso
omnipotent, ĉiopova
on, sur
once, unufoje
one, unu
onion, bulbo
only, nur
onward, antaŭen
onyx, onikso
opal, opalo
open, malfermi
opera, opero
opera-glass, lorneto
operate, operacii, funk-
 cii
opinion, opinio
opium, opio
opponent, kontraŭulo
opportune, gustatempa
opportunity, okazo
oppress, subpremi
optics, optiko
optimism, optimismo
opulent, riĉa
or, aŭ
oracle, orakolo
orange, orangó
ordain, ordeni

| | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| order, mendi, ordoni | ovary, ovujo |
| organ, organo, orgeno | oven, forno |
| orient, oriento | over, super |
| ornament, ornami | overcome, venki |
| orphan, orfo | overhead, supre |
| orthodox, ortodoksa | overtake, atingi |
| orthography, ortografio | overthrow, renversi |
| ostrich, struto | overturo, uverturo, pro- |
| other, alia | pono |
| ought, devas | owe, ŝuldi |
| ounce, unco | owl, strigo, gufo, cikumo |
| our, nia | own, propra, posedi |
| out, el, ekster | ox, bovo |
| outline, skizo, konturo | oxygen, oksigeno |
| outside, ekster, -a, -e | oxide, oksido |
| oval, ovala | oyster, ostro |

P

| | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| pack, paki | pamphlet, pamfleto |
| package, pakajo | panic, paniko |
| pad, vati | pantaloons, pantalono |
| pagoda, pagodo | panther, pantero |
| pail, sitelo | pantomime, pantomimo |
| pain, doloro | papa, paĉjo |
| paint, pentri, kolori | paper, papero |
| pair, paro | papyrus, papiruso |
| palace, palaco | parade, paradi |
| palate, palato | paradise, paradizo |
| palatable, bongusta | paradox, paradokso |
| pale, pala, paligi | parasol, sunombrelo |
| palm, palmo, manplato | parchment, pergameno |
| paltry, triviala | pardon, pardoni |
| pamper, dorloti | pare, senĝeligi |

| | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| parents, gepatroj | pause, paŭzo |
| park, parko | pavement, pavimo |
| parliament, parlamento | pavilion, pavilion |
| parody, parodio | pay, pagi |
| parrot, papago | pea, pizo |
| parsimony, parcimonio | peace, paco |
| parsley, petroselo | peach, persiko |
| parsnip, pastinako | peacock, pavo |
| parson, pastro | peak, pinto |
| part, parto, porcio | pear, piro |
| participate, partopreni | pearl, perlo |
| participle, participo | pedal, pedalo |
| partition, divido | pedant, pedanto |
| partridge, perdriko | peddle, kolporti |
| party, partio | pedestal, piedestalo |
| pass, pasi | peel, ŝelo |
| passenger, vojaganto | pelt, felo |
| passion, pasio, manio | pen, plumo |
| passive, pasiva | penalty, puno |
| passport, pasporto | penchant, inklino, emo |
| past, estinta | pendulum, pendolo |
| paste, pasto | penetrate, penetri |
| pasteboard, kartono | penitent, penta |
| pastel, paštelo | penny, penco |
| pastille, pastelo | pension, pensio |
| pastor, pastro | penurious, avara |
| pastoral, kampara, pastoralo | peony, peonio |
| patch, fliki | people, popoli, homoj |
| patent, patento | pepper, pipro |
| paternal, patra | percentage, procento |
| pathos, patoso | perch, perko |
| patience, pacienco | perfect, perfekta |
| patriarch, patriarko | perform, fari, plenumi |
| patriot, patrioto | perfume, parfumo |
| patrol, patrolo | perhaps, eble |
| | peril, dangerego |

| | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| period, periodo, punkto | pig, porko |
| perish, perei | pigeon, kolombo |
| perjury, jurrompo | pigmy, pigmeo |
| permit, permesi | pile, staplo, amaso |
| perpetual, ĉiama, eterna | pilgrim, pilgrimanto |
| persevere, persisti | pill, pilolo |
| person, persono | pillar, kolono |
| perspire, ŝviti | pillow, kapkuseno |
| perverse, kontraŭa | pilot, piloto, gvidanto |
| pest, pesto | pimple, akno |
| pestle, pistilo | pin, pinglo |
| pet, dorloti | pinch, pinči |
| petition, petskribo | pine, pino, konifero |
| petroleum, petrolo | pineapple, ananaso |
| phantom, fantomo | pinnacle, pinto |
| pharmacy, farmacio | pioneer, pioniro |
| pharynx, faringo | pious, pia |
| phase, fazo | pirate, pirato |
| pheasant, fazano | pistol, pistolo |
| phenomenon, fenomeno | pit, partero, fosajo, kavo |
| philanthropist, filan- | pitch, peço |
| tropo | pity, kompato, domago |
| philately, filatelo | pivot, pivoto |
| philosopher, filozofo | placard, afišo |
| philosophy, filozofio | place, loko |
| phlegm, flegmo | placid, kvieta |
| phoenix, fenikso | plain, senornama, nebela |
| phonetic, fonetika | plait, plekti |
| phonograph, fonografo | plan, plano |
| phosphorus, fosforo | plane, raboti |
| photograph, fotografi | planet, planedo |
| piano, fortepiano | plank, tabulo |
| picture, pentraĵo, foto- | plant, planti |
| grafaĵo | plate, telero |
| pie, pasteo | platinum, plateno |
| piece, peco | play, ludi, teatraĵo |

| | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| pleasant, plaĉa | port, haveno |
| plenty, sufici | portion, porcio, parto |
| pliable, fleksebla | portrait, portreto |
| plot, konspiri, komploto | positive, pozitiva |
| plow, plugi | possess, posedi |
| pluck, kurago | possible, ebla |
| plum, pruno | post, fosto |
| plump, dika | post card, poštarko |
| plural, multenombra | poster, afišo |
| plush, plušo | pot, poto |
| pocket, pošo | potash, potaso |
| pod, ŝelo | potato, terpomo |
| poem, poemo | potency, potenco |
| poet, poeto | poultice, kataplasmo |
| point, punkto | pound, pisti, bategi, |
| poison, veneno | funto, libro |
| pole, stango, poluso | pour, versi, ŝuti |
| police, polico | powder, pulvo, pulvoro, |
| polish, poluri | pudro |
| polite, gentila | power, povo, potenco |
| politics, politiko | practical, praktika |
| polyp, polipo | practice, kutimo |
| pomade, pomado | prairie, herbejo, stepo |
| pomegranate, granato | praise, laŭdi |
| pompous, pompa | prattle, babili |
| pond, lageto | pray, pregi |
| poniard, ponardo | preach, prediki |
| poodle, pudelo | precentor, kantoro |
| pope, papo | precise, preciza, gusta |
| poplar, poplo | prefer, preferi |
| popular, populara | prefix, prefikso |
| porcelain, porcelano | pregnant, graveda |
| porcupine, histriko | prejudice, antaŭjuglo |
| pore, poro | premium, premio |
| pork, porkaĵo | prepare, prepari |
| porphyry, porfiro | preposition, prepozicio |

| | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| presbyter, presbitero | proletarian, proletario |
| prescription, recepto | promenade, promeni |
| present, donaci, prezenti | promise, promesi |
| preserve, konfiti | promptly, tuj, gustate |
| preside, prezidi | tempe |
| press, premilo, presilo | pronoun, pronomo |
| pretext, preteksto | pronounce, elparoli |
| pretty, beleta | proof, pruvo, provo |
| previous, antaŭa | propaganda, propagando |
| price, prezo | property, posedajo |
| prick, piki | prophet, profeto |
| priest, pastro | proportion, proporcio |
| prince, princo | proposal, propono |
| principal, precipa | pro rata, proporcie |
| principle, principio | prose, prozo |
| print, presi | prosper, prosperi |
| prison, karcero | protect, protekti |
| private, privata | protest, protesti |
| privilege, privilegio | proud, fiera |
| prize, premio | prove, pruvi |
| probe, sondi, esplori | proverbo, proverb |
| problem, problemo | provide, provizi |
| proboscis, rostro | province, provinco |
| proceed, procedi | provision, provizaĵo |
| procession, procesio | provisional, provizora |
| proclaim, proklami | provoke, incite |
| procure, akiri | proximity, proksimeco |
| prodigal, malspara | prudent, prudenta |
| produce, produkti | prune, sekpruno |
| profess, profesi | Prussian, pruso |
| profession, profesio | psalm, psalmo |
| professor, profesoro | public, publika |
| proficient, kompetenta | publish, eldoni, publikigi |
| profile, profilo | pull, tiri |
| profit, profito, gajno | |
| progeny, ido, idaro | |

| | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| pulley, rulbloko | puritan, puritano |
| pulse, pulso | purple, purpnro |
| pump, pumpi | purpose, celo, intenco |
| pumpkin, kukurbo | purse, monujo |
| punch (drink), punco | pus, puso |
| punctuate, interpunkcii | push, puši |
| puncture, trapiki | putrid, putra |
| punish, puni | putty, mastiko |
| pupil, lernanto, pupilo | puzzle, enigmo |
| purchase, aĉeti | pyramid, piramido |
| pure, pura, virta, casta | python, pitono |

Q

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| quack, anasbleki, ĉarlatano | queer, stranga |
| quadrant, kvadranto | question, demando |
| quadrille, kvadrilo | quick, rapida |
| quail, koturno | quiet, kvieta |
| quality, kvalito, eco | quill, plumo |
| quantity, kvanto | quit, lasi |
| quartet, kvarteto | quite, tute |
| queen, regino | quoins, kojno |
| | quote, citi |

R

| | |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| rabbi, rabeno | rake, rasti |
| rabbit, kuniklo | rank, vico, rango |
| radius, radiuso | rape, perfonto |
| raft, foso | rapid, rapida |
| rag, ĉifono | raspberry, frambo |
| ragamuffin, bubo | rat, rato |
| rail, relo | rate, procento |
| railroad, fervojo | rather, pli volonte |
| rain, pluvo | reach, atingi |
| rainbow, cielarko | read, legi |

| | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| readily, volonte, facile | regret, bedaŭri |
| ready, preta | regulation, regulo |
| real, vera. reala | reject, rifuzi |
| really, vere, efektive | rejoice, ĝozi |
| ream, rismo | relate, rakonto |
| reap, rikolti | relation, rilato, parenco |
| reason, rezoni | religion, religio |
| rebate, rabato | rely, konfidi |
| rebel, ribeli | remain, resti |
| rebuke, riproči | remark, rimarki |
| rebut, refuti | remedy, rimedo |
| receipt, kvitanci | remember, memori |
| receipts, enspezoj | remote, malproksima |
| receive, ricevi | render, redoni |
| recently, antaŭ nelonge | rent, lui |
| recite, rakonti, deklami | repair, ripari |
| recognize, rekonii | repeat, ripeti |
| recommend, rekomandi | report, raporti |
| recompense, rekom-penci | repose, ripozi |
| recount, rakonti | represent, reprezentti |
| recruit, rekruto | reproach, riproči |
| red, ruĝa | reproduce, reprodukti |
| reduce, malpliigi | republic, respubliko |
| reed, kano | reputation, reputacio |
| reef, rifo | request, peti |
| reflect, rebrili, pripensi | require, postuli, bezoni |
| refuge, take, rifughi | rescue, savi |
| refund, repagi, redoni | research, esploro |
| refuse, rifuzi | resemble, simili |
| refute, refuti | reserve, rezervi |
| regale, regali | resist, kontraŭstari |
| regard, rigardi | resolute, decida |
| regarding, pri | respect, respekti |
| region, regiono | respond, respondi |
| register, registri | rest, paŭzo, resti, ripozi |
| | restaurant, restoracio |

| | |
|--|---------------------------|
| result, rezulti, rezultato | rob, rabi |
| retain, gardi, teni | robe, vesti, robo |
| retina, retino | robust, fortika |
| retort, respondi | rock, roko |
| return, redoni, reveni | rogue, fripono |
| revenge, revengo | roll, ruli, ruligi, bulko |
| review, revuo, parado | roof, tegmento |
| revolt, ribelo | rook, frugilego |
| revolution, revolucio | room, ĉambro |
| reward, rekompenco | rooster, koko |
| rheumatism, reūmatismo | root, radiko |
| rhinoceros, rinocero | rope, ŝnuro |
| rhubarb, rabarbo | rose, rozo |
| rhyme, rimo | rosin, kolofono |
| rhythm, ritmo | rot, putri |
| rib, ripo | rouble, rublo |
| ribbon, rubando | round, ronda |
| rice, rizo | rouse, veki, eksciti |
| rich, riĉa | route, vojo |
| ride, rajdi | row, remi, vico |
| ridiculous, ridinda | rub, froti |
| rifle, pafilo | ruby, rubeno |
| right, rajto, guste, dekstra, rekta, prava | rude, malgentila |
| righteous, justa | ruin, ruino |
| rim, rando | rule, regi, regulo |
| ring, ringo, rondo | run, kuri |
| ringlet, buklo | rum, rumo |
| rise, levigi | rural, kampara |
| risk, riski | ruse, ruzo |
| rival, konkuri | rush, kuregi |
| river, rivero | rush, junko |
| road, vojo | Russia, Ruslando |
| roam, vagi | Russian, ruso |
| roar, mugi, blekegi | rust, rusti |
| | ruthless, senkompara |
| | rye, sekalo |

S

| | |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| sack, sako | say, diri |
| sacred, sankta | scab, skabio |
| sacrifice, oferi | scaffold, eſafodo |
| saddle, selo | scald, brogi |
| sagacious, sagaca | scale, skalo, skvamo |
| sage, salvio, saga | scales, pesilo |
| sail, velo, | scandal, skandalo |
| salad, salato | Scandinavian, skandi- |
| salary, salajro | navo |
| sale, vendo | scar, cikatro |
| saline, sala | scarcely, apenaŭ |
| salmon, salmo | scarf, skarpo |
| salt, salo | scarlatina, skarlatino |
| salute, saluti | scarlet, skarlato |
| same, sama | scent, odoro |
| sample, specimeno | scheme, projekto |
| sanction, sankcii | science, scienco |
| sand, sablo | scissors, tondilo |
| sane, racia | score, dudeko |
| sanitary, higiena | Scotchman, skoto |
| sarcasm, sarkasmo | scoundrel, kanajlo |
| sardine, sardine | scourge, skurĝi |
| Sardinian, sardo | scrape, skrapi |
| Satan, Satano | scratch, grati |
| satin, atlaso | screen, ŝirmilo |
| satire, satiro | screw, ŝraŭbo |
| saturate, saturi | scrofula, skrofolo |
| Saturday, sabato | sculpture, skulpti |
| sauce, saŭco | sea, maro |
| sausage, kolbaso | seal, sigeli, foko |
| savage, sovaĝa | search, serĉi |
| save, savi, spari | seashore, marbordo |
| saw, segi | season, sezono |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| seat, sego, sidigi, sidigi | serious, serioza |
| second, sekundo, dua | sermon, prediko |
| secret, sekreto | serpent, serpento |
| secrete, kaſi | servant, servisto |
| sect, sekto | servile, sklava |
| section, sekcio, parto | seven, sep |
| secular, neeklezia | several, kelkaj, multaj, diversaj |
| sediment, fečo | severe, severa |
| seduce, delogi | sew, kudri |
| see, vidi | sex, sekso |
| seed, semo | shade, nuanco, ombrajo |
| seek, serĉi | shaft, timono |
| seem, ŝajni | shake, ŝanceli, skui, tremi |
| seemly, deca | shame, honto |
| seize, ekkapti | shape, formo |
| select, elekti | share, dividi, akcio, parto, porcio, parto- preni |
| self, selves, mem | shark, ŝarko |
| sell, vendi | sharp, akra |
| semicolon, punktokomo | shatter, frakasi |
| seminary, seminario | shave, razi |
| senate, senato | shawl, ŝalo |
| senator, senatano | she, ŝi |
| send, sendi | sheaf, garbo |
| sense, sento, senco, | shear, tondi |
| ratio, sageco | sheath, ingo |
| sensible, saĝa | sheep, ŝafo |
| sensual, voluptema | shelf, breto |
| sentence, jugi, kon- damni, frazo | shell, ŝelo |
| separate, aparta | shepherd, paštisto |
| September, Septembro | shield, ŝildo, ŝirmi |
| seraph, serafo | shilling, ŝilingo |
| serenade, serenado | shine, brili |
| serene, trankvila | |
| sergeant, sergento | |
| series, serio | |

| | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| shingle, ŝindo | sister, fratino |
| ship, ŝipo | sit, sidi |
| shirt, ĉemizo | situation, situacio, ofico |
| shock, frapo | six, ses |
| shoe, ŝuo | sixteen, dekses |
| shoot, pafi | sixty, sesdek |
| shore, marbordo | size, grandeco |
| should, devas | skate, gliti |
| shoulder, ŝultro | sketch, skizi |
| shove, ŝovi | skillful, lerta |
| shovel, ŝoveli | skin, haŭto |
| show, montri | skirt, jupo |
| shrewd, sagaca | skull, kranio |
| shun, eviti | sky, ĉielo |
| shut, fermi | slander, kalumnii |
| sick, malsana | slang, slango |
| side, flanko | slanting, oblikva |
| siege, siego | slate, ardezo |
| sift, kribri | slave, sklavo |
| sign, signo, subskribi | sleek, glata |
| signal, signalo | sleep, dormi |
| signify, signifi | sleeve, maniko |
| silence, silento | slender, maldika |
| silk, silko | slide, gliti |
| silver, argento | slipper, pantoflo |
| similar, simila | slime, ŝlimo |
| simple, simpla | slit, fendo |
| sin, peko | slope, deklivo |
| since, ĉar, de tiam | smear, ŝmiri |
| sincere, sincera | smell, flari, odori |
| sinew, tendeno | smile, rideti |
| sing, kanti | smock, kitelo |
| single, unuobla | smoke, fumi |
| singular, stranga | smooth, glata, ebena |
| sir, sinjoro | smother, sufoki |
| siren, sireno | snail, limako |

| | |
|---|--|
| snake , serpento | soprano , soprano |
| snare , kaptilo | sorrel , okzalo |
| sneeze , terni | sort , speco |
| snore , ronki | soul , animo |
| snow , neĝo | sound , sono, sondi |
| so , tiel, tia, tiom | soup , supo |
| soap , sapo | sour , acida |
| sober , sobra | source , fonto, deveno |
| social , sociala, socia | south , sudo |
| socialism , socialismo | sow , porkino |
| soda , sodo | sow , semi |
| sofa , sofo | space , spaco, daŭro |
| soft , mola | spade , fosilo |
| soil , tero | spade (cards), piko |
| solar , suna | spare , indulgi |
| solder , luti | sparrow , pasero |
| soldier , soldato | speak , paroli |
| sole , sola | species , speco |
| solemn , solena | specter , fantomo |
| solid , fortika, firma | speculate , spekulacii |
| soliloquy , monologo | speed , rapideco |
| solution , solvo | spell , silabi |
| solve , solvi | spend , elspezo |
| some , kelkaj, kelke, iom, ia | sphere , sfero |
| somebody , iu | sphinx , sfinkso |
| somebody's , ies | spice , spico |
| somehow , iel | spider , araneo |
| something , io | spill , disverſi, dissuti |
| somewhat , iom | spin , spini |
| somewhere , ie | spine , spino |
| son , filo | spirit , spirito, animo, |
| sonata , sonato | fantomo, energio, al- |
| song , kanto | koholo |
| soon , baldaŭ | spiritualism , spiritual- ismo |
| soot , fulgo | spit , kraĉi |

| | |
|---|---|
| spite , malamo | starboard , dekstro |
| spite of , in, spite | stato , etato, stato |
| splash , spruci, plaŭdi | statue , statuo |
| split , fendi | stature , kresko |
| spoil , difekti, malbon- igi, malboniĝi | statute , regulo, lego |
| spoke , radio | stay , resti |
| sponge , spongo | steak , steko, bifsteko |
| spoon , kulero | steal , ŝteli |
| spoonful , plenkulero | steam , vapo |
| spring , salti, printempo, risorto, fonto | steel , ŝtalo |
| spur , sprono | steep , kruta |
| spy , spiono | steer , direkti, bovo |
| squad , taĉmento | stenography , stenogra- fio |
| squadron , skadro(mil.) eskadro (naval) | step , ŝtupo, paši |
| square , kvadrato | step- (relation), duon- |
| squint , strabi | stereotype , stereotipo, kliši |
| squirrel , sciuro | sterile , senfrukta |
| stab , pikegi | stick , bastono |
| stable , ĉevalejo | stick , glui |
| staff , stango, stabo | stiff , rigida |
| stage , scenejo | stifle , sufoki |
| stain , makulo | still , trankvila, kvieta, tamen, ankoraŭ, sen- |
| stair , ŝuparo | mova , distililo |
| stake , paliso, fosto | stir , movi |
| stall , budo, stalo | stitch , stebi |
| stamin , stameno | stocking , Ŝtrumpo |
| stammer , balbuti | stoical , stoika |
| stamp , stampi, pošt- marko | stomach , stomako |
| stand , stari | stone , Ŝtono |
| standard , standardo, modelo | stool , skabelo |
| star , stelo | stop , halti, haltigi, ĉesi |
| | store , provizo, maga- zeno, butiko |

| | |
|---|---|
| story , historio, fabelo, etaĝo | subject , temo, subjekto, regato, regnano |
| stout (fat), dika | submarine , submara |
| stove , forno | subscribe , aboni, sub- skribi, monoferi |
| straight , rekta | subsequently , sekve, poste |
| strain , streĉi, kribri | substitute , anstataŭi |
| strait , markolo | subterfuge , artifiko |
| strand , fadeno | succeed , sukcesi |
| strange , stranga | such , tia |
| stratum , tavolo | sue , procesi |
| straw , pajlo | suffix , sufikso |
| strawberry , frago | suffrage , voĉdono |
| streak , streko | sugar , sukero |
| stream , rivero, rivereto | suit , konveni, kompleto |
| street , strato | sulphur , sulfuro |
| street-car , tramveturilo | sum , sumo |
| stretch , streĉi | summer , somero |
| strict , severa | summit , supro |
| strike , frapi, striko | sumptuous , luksa |
| string , ŝnureto | sun , suno |
| stringent , severa, dra- kona | Sunday , dimanĉo |
| strip , stro | superfluous , superflua |
| stripe , streko | superior , supera |
| stroll , promeni | superstition , supersticio |
| structure , strukturo | supper , noktomango, vespermango |
| struggle , barakti | supplement , aldono |
| strut , paradi | supply , provizi |
| strychnine , striknino | support , subteni |
| student , studento | suppress , subpremi |
| studious , lernema | surprise , surprizi |
| study , lerni | suspect , suspekti |
| stuff , ŝtofo, plenigi | swallow , gluti, hirundo |
| style , stilo, modo, faso- no | swarm , svarmi |
| stylish , moda | |

swear, juri, blasfemi
sweat, ŝviti
Swede, svedo
sweep, balai
sweet, dolĉa, malacida
swell, ŝveli
swift, rapida
swim, naĝi
swing, svingi
Swiss, svizo
swoon, sveni
sword, glavo
syllable, silabo

symbol, simbolo
symmetry, simetrio
sympathy, simpatio
symphony, simfonio
symptom, simptomo
synagogue, sinagogo
syndicate, sindikato
synod, sinodo
synonym, sinonimo
syntax, sintakso
synthesis, sintezo
syrup, siropo
system, sistemo

T

table, tablo, tabelo
tactics, taktiko
taffeta, tafto
tail, voſto
tailor, tajloro
take, preni
tale, rakonto, fabelo
talent, talento
talk, paroli
tall, alta
tallow, sebo
Talmud, talmudo
tan, tani
tar, gudro
tariff, tarifo, imposto
tart, acida, torto
taste, gusto, gustumi
tattoo, tatui

tax, taksi, imposto
tea, teo
teach, instrui
tear, ŝiri
tear, larmo
teat, mampinto
tedious, teda
telegram, telegramo
telephone, telefoni
telescope, teleskopo
tell, rakonti, diri
temperature, tempera-
 turo
tempest, ventego
temple, templo, tempio
tempt, tenti
ten, dek
tenant, luanto

| | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| tendon, tendeno | thirst, soifo |
| tenor, tenoro | this, tio ĉi, tiu ĉi |
| tent, tendo | thistle, kardo |
| term, templimo, termino | thorn, dorno |
| terminate, fini | thou, ci, vi |
| terrace, teraso | though, kvankam |
| territory, teritorio | thrash, draſi |
| terror, teruro | thread, fadeno |
| test, provi | threaten, minaco |
| testament, testamento | three, tri |
| testify, atesti | threshold, sojlo |
| tetanus, tetano | thrill, vibri, eksciti |
| text, teksto | throat, gorgo |
| textile, teksa | throne, trono |
| than, ol | throng, amaso |
| thank, danki | through, tra |
| that, tio, tiu, kiu, ke | throw, jeti |
| thaw, degeli | thrush, turdo |
| the, la | thumb, dika fingro |
| theater, teatro | thunder, tondri |
| their, ilia, sia | Thursday, jaŭdo |
| them, ilin, ili | thus, tiel, tiamaniere |
| theme, temo | thy, ci, via |
| then, tiam, do, poste | thyme, timiano |
| theology, theologio | ticket, bileto |
| theory, teorio | tickle, tikli |
| there, tie | tide, tajdo |
| therefore, tial | tie, ligi, kravato |
| thermometer, termo- | tier, vico |
| metro | tiger, tigro |
| they, ili | till, gis |
| thick, dika | time, tempo |
| thief, ŝtelisto | tin, stano |
| thigh, femuro | tinkle, tinti |
| thing, io, ajo | tipple, drinki |
| think, pensi | tipsy, ebria |

| | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| tire, lacigi, tedi, enui | trace, postsigno |
| title, titolo | track, vojo |
| to, al | trade, negoci, komerci, |
| toad, bufo | metio |
| toast, toasto | tradition, tradicio |
| tobacco, tabako | tragedy, tragedio |
| today, hodiaŭ | train, dresi, vagonaro, |
| toe, piedfingro | instrui |
| tolerate, toleri | trait, trajto |
| tomato, tomato | traitorous, perfida |
| tomb, tombo | transcribe, transskribi |
| tomorrow, morgaŭ | translate, traduki |
| tone, tono | transparent, travidebla |
| tongue, lango | travel, veturi, vojaĝi |
| too, tro | tray, pleto |
| tool, ilo | treadle, pedalo |
| tooth, dento | treasure, trezoro |
| top, supro, pinto | treat, kuraci, regali, |
| topaz, topazo | trakti |
| topic, temo | treaty, kontrakto, in- |
| torch, torĉo | terkonsento |
| torment, turmenti | tree, arbo |
| torpedo, torpedo | triangle, triangulo |
| torrent, torrento | tribe, gento |
| torrid, varmega | trifle, bagatelo |
| tortoise, testudo | trill, trili |
| toss, ĵeti | trio, trio |
| total, tuto | triumph, triumfo |
| totter, ŝanceli | trivial, triviala |
| touch, tuſi, palpi | trombone, trombono |
| tow, stupo | troop, bando, amaso |
| toward, al | tropic, tropiko |
| towel, viſilo | trot, troti |
| tower, turo | trough, trogo |
| town, urbo | trousers, pantolono |
| toy, ludilo | trout, truto |

| | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| trump, atuto, trumpo | turkey, meleagro |
| trunk, kesto, kofro, trunko, rostro | turn, turni, torni, vico |
| trust, konfidi, fidi | turpentine, terebinto |
| try, peni, provi, atenci | turquoise, turkiso |
| tub, kuvo | turtle, testudo |
| tube, tubo | turtle-dove, turto |
| tuber, tubero | twelve, dekdu |
| Tuesday, mardo | twine, fadeno, ŝnureto |
| tuft, tufo | twinkle, brileti |
| tulip, tulipo | twist, tordi |
| tumbler, glaso | twitter, pepi, ĝirpi |
| tumult, tumulto | two, du |
| tune, agordi | type, modelo, presltero, tipo |
| turf, torfo | typhus, tifo |
| Turk, turko | tyrant, tirano |

U

| | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| udder, mamo | universal, universala |
| ugly, malbela | university, universitato |
| ukase, ukazo | unless, escepte ke |
| ulcer, ulcero | until, ĝis |
| unbounded, senlima | unto, al |
| uncle, onklo | unworthy, malinda |
| under, sub | upon, sur |
| undergo, suferi | urge, urgi |
| underscore, substreki | urine, urino |
| understand, kompreni | us, nin |
| undertake, entrepreni | use, uzi |
| unexpected, neatendita | usual, kutima |
| unhappy, malfeliĉa | usurp, uzurpi |
| uniform, uniformo | utilize, utiligi |
| union, unuigo, unuiĝo | utopia, utopio |
| unit, uno | utterly, tute |

V

vacant, vakanta
vacation, libertempo
vaccinate, inokuli
vain, vana, vanta
vainly, vane
valise, valizo
valley, valo
value, valoro
valve, klapo
vanilla, vanilo
vanquish, venki
vapor, vaporo
variola, variolo
various, diversa
varnish, laki
vase, vazo
vaseline, vazelino
vassal, vasalo
vast, vasta
vegetable, legomo
vehicle, veturilo
vein, vejno
vellum, veleno
velvet, veluro
vengeance, venĝo
venom, veneno
ventilate, ventoli
venture, riski
verb, verbo
verdict, verdikto
verse, verso
vertical, vertikala

very, tre
vessel, ŝipo, boato, ujo
vest, vešto
veteran, veterano
vex, ĉagreni
vice, malvirtro
victory, venko
view, vidi, vidajo
vigilant, vigila
village, vilaĝo
villain, kanajlo
vinegar, vinagro
violence, perforto
violet, violo
violin, violono
virginal, virga
virus, veneno
vision, vido, aperaĵo
visit, viziti
vizage, vizago
vizier, veziro
voice, voĉo
vulkano, vulkano
volume, tomo, volumo
voluptuous, voluptema
vomit, vomi
vote, balotii, voĉdoni
vouch, garantii, atesti
vow, promesi ĵure
vowel, vokalo
vulgar, vulgara
vulture, vulturo

W

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| wad, vati | weed, sarki |
| wager, veti | week, semajno |
| wages, salajro | weep, plori |
| wagon, ŝargveturilo | weigh, pezi, pesi |
| waist, talio | welcome, bonveno |
| wait, atendi, servi | well, nu, sana, bone, puto |
| waiter, kelnero | west, okcidento |
| wake, veki | wet, malseka |
| walk, marši, promeni | whale, baleno |
| wall, muro | what, kia, kio |
| walnut, juglando | wheat, tritiko |
| waltz, valso | wheel, rado |
| wander, vagi | when, kiam |
| want, bezoni, manki | where, kie |
| ward, kvartalo | whether, ĉu |
| warm, varma | which, kio, kiu |
| warn, averti | while, dum |
| wash, lavi | whim, kapriko |
| watch, gardi, poŝhor- logo | whip, vipo |
| water, akvo | whiskers, vangharoj |
| wave, ondo | whisper, paroleti |
| wax, vakso | whistle, fajfi |
| way, vojo, maniero | whist, visto |
| we, ni | white, blanka |
| wealth, riĉeco | who, kiu |
| wear, porti, eluzi | whole, tuto, tuta |
| weary, laca, enua | wholesale, pogrande |
| weather, vetero | whom, kiun |
| wedge, kojno | whose, kies |
| Wednesday, merkredo | why, kial |

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| widower, vidvo | wizard, sorĉisto |
| wife, edzino | wolf, lupo |
| wild, sovaga | woman, virino |
| willful, obstina | womb, utero |
| will, testamenti, voli | wonder, miri |
| willingly, volonte | woo, amindumi |
| win, venki, gajni | wool, lano |
| wind, vento | word, vorto |
| wind, tordi, vindi, strechi | work, labori, verko |
| window, fenestro | world, monda |
| wine, vino | worm, vermo |
| wing, flugilo, flankajo | worship, adori |
| wink, palpebrumi | worth, valoro, indo |
| winter, vintro | wound, vundi |
| wipe, visi | wrap, kovri, volvi |
| wisdom, sago, sageco | wreath, girlando |
| wish, deziri, voli | wreck, ŝippereo |
| wit, sprito | wretched, mizera |
| without, sen | wrinkle, sulko |
| witness, vidi, atesti | write, skribi, verki |

Y

| |
|---------------------|
| yacht, yaĥto |
| yard, korto, jardo |
| yawn, oscedi |
| year, jaro |
| yearly, ĉiujara |
| yell, kriegi |
| yellow, flava |
| yes, jes |
| yesterday, hieraŭ |
| yet, tamen, ankoraŭ |

| |
|--------------------------|
| yew, taksuso |
| yield, cedi, kapitulaci, |
| produkti |
| yoke, jugo |
| you, vi |
| young, junia, ido |
| your, yours, via |
| youth, junulo, juneco |
| youthful, juna |
| Yule, kristnasko |

Z

zeal, fervoro
zebra, zebro
zenith, zenito
zero, nulo

zigzag, zigzago
zinc, zinko
zoology, zoologio
zouave, zuavo

^{**}Total number of pages, 316.

AMERIKA ESPERANTISTO

is a monthly journal of Esperanto literature and news, issued at Chicago. It is edited and published by Comrade Arthur Baker, the compiler of this book. Containing articles on live topics by writers of various nations, it is of much help to those who wish to acquire the international style in the use of the language. Per year, one dollar; sample copy, ten cents. We receive and forward subscriptions according to our usual clubbing plan.—**APPEAL TO REASON.**

UCSB LIBRARY
X-82569

University of California Library
Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

Phone Renewals
310/825-9188

OCT 10 2005

JUN 29 2005

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A

000 657 788 6

Un